

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Proposal 0 (Existing MPAs)**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

**MLPA Study Region: South Coast**  
**Name: Proposal 0 (Existing MPAs)**  
**Author: None (these are existing MPAs)**  
**Proposal Revision Date: Not Revised**

**Total number of MPAs/closures: 42**  
 Number of SMRs: 15  
 Number of SMCAs: 19  
 Number of SMPs: 8  
 Number of Military Closures: 0

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Refugio SMCA	543	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Low	Prohibits all recreational take except for chiones, clams, cockles, rock scallops, native oysters, crabs, lobsters, ghost shrimp, sea urchins, mussels, worms, and finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except for algae (except giant kelp and bull kelp); crabs, ghost shrimp, jackknife clams, sea urchins, worms, and finfish.	None Specified
Goleta Slough SMP	544	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	Low	Prohibits all recreational take except for hook and line take of species other than marine aquatic plants. Prohibits all commercial take.	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist on accessible areas.
Big Sycamore Canyon SMR	545	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	Swimming, wading, diving, or using any diving equipment are prohibited (exceptions apply). Other restrictions exist regarding: boating, firearms, public entry, pesticides/herbicides, litter, aircraft pets and scientific collection.
Abalone Cove SMP	546	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except for finfish by hook and line or spear. Prohibits all commercial take.	None Specified
Point Fermin SMP	547	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except lobster; rockfish (family Scorpaenidae), greenling, lingcod, cabezon, yellowtail, mackerel, bluefin tuna, kelp bass, spotted sand bass, barred sand bass, sargo, croaker, queenfish, corbina, white seabass, opaleye, halfmoon, surfperch (family Embiotocidae), blacksmith, barracuda, California sheephead, bonito, California halibut, sole, turbot and sanddab. Finfish shall only be taken by hook and line or spear. Prohibits all commercial take.	None Specified
Bolsa Chica SMP	548	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	Low	Prohibits take of all living marine resources is prohibited except the recreational hook and line take of species other than marine aquatic plants from designated areas around outer Bolsa Bay.	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: time of entry, accessible areas and allowed management activities.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Proposal 0 (Existing MPAs)**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Refugio SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Goleta Slough SMP	None Specified	None	None
Big Sycamore Canyon SMR	None Specified	None	None
Abalone Cove SMP	None Specified	None	None
Point Fermin SMP	None Specified	None	None
Bolsa Chica SMP	None Specified	None	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Proposal 0 (Existing MPAs)**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Upper Newport Bay SMP	549	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	Low	Prohibits all recreational take except hook and line take of species other than kelp. Prohibits all commercial take.	Restrictions exist regarding: swimming areas, boat speed, shoreline access and access fees.
Robert E Badham SMCA	550	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except lobster; rockfish (family Scorpaenidae), greenling, lingcod, cabezon, yellowtail, mackerel, bluefin tuna, kelp bass, spotted sand bass, barred sand bass, sargo, croaker, queenfish, corbina, white seabass, opaleye, halfmoon, surfperch (family Embiotocidae), blacksmith, barracuda, California sheephead, bonito, California halibut, sole, turbot and sanddab. Finfish shall only be taken by hook and line or spear. Prohibits all commercial take except lobster.	None Specified
Crystal Cove SMCA	551	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Low	Prohibits all recreational take except chiones, clams, cockles, rock scallops, native oysters, crabs, lobsters, ghost shrimp, sea urchins, mussels, worms, and finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except algae (except giant kelp and bull kelp); crabs, ghost shrimp, jackknife clams, sea urchins, and worms, and finfish.	None Specified
Irvine Coast SMCA	552	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except lobster; rockfish (family Scorpaenidae), greenling, lingcod, cabezon, yellowtail, mackerel, bluefin tuna, kelp bass, spotted sand bass, barred sand bass, sargo, croaker, queenfish, corbina, white seabass, opaleye, halfmoon, surfperch (family Embiotocidae), blacksmith, barracuda, California sheephead, bonito, California halibut, sole, turbot and sanddab. Finfish shall be taken only by hook and line or by spear. Prohibits all commercial take except lobster.	None Specified
Heisler Park SMR	553	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	Restrictions exist regarding: boat launching areas and anchoring times.
Laguna Beach SMCA	554	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except lobster; rockfish (family Scorpaenidae), greenling, lingcod, cabezon, yellowtail, mackerel, bluefin tuna, kelp bass, spotted sand bass, barred sand bass, sargo, croaker, queenfish, corbina, white seabass, opaleye, halfmoon, surfperch (family Embiotocidae), blacksmith, barracuda, California sheephead, bonito, California halibut, sole, turbot and sanddab. Finfish shall be taken only by hook and line or by spear. Prohibits all commercial take except lobster.	None Specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Proposal 0 (Existing MPAs)**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Upper Newport Bay SMP	None Specified	None	None
Robert E Badham SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Crystal Cove SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Irvine Coast SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Heisler Park SMR	None Specified	None	None
Laguna Beach SMCA	None Specified	None	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Proposal 0 (Existing MPAs)**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
South Laguna Beach SMCA	555	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except lobster; rockfish (family Scorpaenidae), greenling, lingcod, cabezon, yellowtail, mackerel, bluefin tuna, kelp bass, spotted sand bass, barred sand bass, sargo, croaker, queenfish, corbina, white seabass, opaleye, halfmoon, surfperch (family Embiotocidae), blacksmith, barracuda, California sheephead, bonito, California halibut, sole, turbot and sanddab. Finfish may only be taken by hook and line or by spear. Prohibits all commercial take except lobster.	None Specified
Niguel SMCA	556	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except lobster; rockfish (family Scorpaenidae), greenling, lingcod, cabezon, yellowtail, mackerel, bluefin tuna, kelp bass, spotted sand bass, barred sand bass, sargo, croaker, queenfish, corbina, white seabass, opaleye, halfmoon, surfperch (family Embiotocidae), blacksmith, barracuda, California sheephead, bonito, California halibut, sole, turbot and sanddab. Finfish may only be taken by hook and line or by spear. Prohibits all commercial take except lobster.	None Specified
Dana Point SMCA	557	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take between mean high-tide and the low-lower water mark. Below the low-lower water mark the following species may be taken recreationally: lobster, rockfish, greenling, lingcod, cabezon, yellowtail, mackerel, bluefin tuna, kelp bass, spotted sand bass, barred sand bass, sargo, croaker, queenfish, Corbina, white seabass, opaleye, halfmoon, surfperch, blacksmith, barracuda, sheephead, bonito, California halibut, sole, turbot, and sanddab. Finfish may only be taken by hook and line or by spear. Prohibits all commercial take except lobster.	Restrictions exist regarding: take and impact in the intertidal zone, scientific collection, and allowed management activities.
Doheny SMCA	558	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Low	Prohibits all recreational take except chiones, clams, cockles, rock scallops, native oysters, crabs, lobsters, ghost shrimp, sea urchins, mussels, and worms, and finfish. Commercial take is allowed.	None Specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Proposal 0 (Existing MPAs)**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
South Laguna Beach SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Niguel SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Dana Point SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Doheny SMCA	None Specified	None	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Proposal 0 (Existing MPAs)**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Doheny Beach SMCA	559	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except lobster; rockfish (family Scorpaenidae), greenling, lingcod, cabezon, yellowtail, mackerel, bluefin tuna, kelp bass, spotted sand bass, barred sand bass, sargo, croaker, queenfish, corbina, white seabass, opaleye, halfmoon, surfperch (family Embiotocidae), blacksmith, barracuda, California sheephead, bonito, California halibut, sole, turbot and sanddab. Finfish may only be taken by hook and line or by spear. Prohibits all commercial take except lobster.	None Specified
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	560	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	Restrictions exist regarding: allowed management activities.
Batiquitos Lagoon SMP	561	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except finfish by hook and line from shore. Prohibits all commercial take.	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: allowed management activities.
Encinitas SMCA	562	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except for finfish.	None Specified
Cardiff-San Elijo SMCA	563	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Low	Prohibits all recreational take except chiones, clams, cockles, rock scallops, native oysters, crabs, lobsters, ghost shrimp, sea urchins, mussels, and worms and finfish. Allows all commercial take.	None Specified
San Elijo Lagoon SMP	564	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except finfish by hook and line from shore. Prohibits all commercial take.	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: allowed management activities.
San Dieguito Lagoon SMP	565	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except finfish by hook and line from shore and the Grand Avenue bridge. Prohibits all commercial take.	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: boating, swimming, wading, diving, access to the California least tern island, hours of entry, and allowed management activities.
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	566	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except finfish.	Allowances for scientific collection.
La Jolla SMCA	567	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	High	Prohibits all recreational take. Prohibits all commercial take except for squid for the purpose of bait by hand-held scoop net west of a line drawn due north from Goldfish Point.	Restrictions exist regarding: boat launching areas and anchoring times.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Proposal 0 (Existing MPAs)**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Doheny Beach SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	None Specified	None	None
Baticuitos Lagoon SMP	None Specified	None	None
Encinitas SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Cardiff-San Elijo SMCA	None Specified	None	None
San Elijo Lagoon SMP	None Specified	None	None
San Dieguito Lagoon SMP	None Specified	None	None
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	None Specified	None	None
La Jolla SMCA	None Specified	None	None



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Proposal 0 (Existing MPAs)**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Mia J Tegner SMCA	568	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	Low	Prohibits all recreational take except finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except for finfish and marine aquatic plants.	None Specified
Catalina Marine Science Center SMR	583	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	Restrictions exist regarding: anchoring or mooring vessels, and scientific collection.
Farnsworth Bank SMCA	584	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	Low	Prohibits recreational and commercial take of purple coral ( <i>Stylaster californicus</i> ).	None Specified
Lover's Cove SMCA	585	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	Low	Prohibits all recreational take. Prohibits all commercial take except for kelp and finfish.	None Specified
Richardson Rock SMR	2872	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	NA
Judith Rock SMR	2883	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	NA
Harris Point SMR	2873	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	NA
South Point SMR	2882	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	NA
Carrington Point SMR	2875	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	NA
Skunk Point SMR	2881	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	NA
Painted Cave SMCA	2876	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except for lobster and pelagic finfish. Prohibits all commercial take.	NA
Gull Island SMR	2874	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	NA
Scorpion SMR	2877	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	NA
Footprint SMR	2880	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	NA
Anacapa Island SMCA	2878	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	Mod-Low	Prohibits all recreational take except for lobster and pelagic finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except for lobster.	NA
Anacapa Island SMR	2879	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	NA
Santa Barbara Island SMR	2884	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	Very High	No take	NA

*SMCA = state marine conservation area SMP = state marine park SMR = state marine reserve*

**Bioregions:**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. North Mainland (Point Conception to Marina Del Rey)</li> <li>2. South Mainland (Marina del Rey to the U.S.-Mexico border)</li> <li>3. West Channel Islands (San Miguel, Santa Rosa and San Nicolas islands)</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Mid-Channel Islands (Santa Cruz, Anacapa and Santa Barbara islands)</li> <li>5. East Channel Islands (Santa Catalina and San Clemente islands)</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Proposal 0 (Existing MPAs)**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Mia J Tegner SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Catalina Marine Science Center SMR	None Specified	None	None
Farnsworth Bank SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Lover's Cove SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Richardson Rock SMR	NA	NA	NA
Judith Rock SMR	NA	NA	NA
Harris Point SMR	NA	NA	NA
South Point SMR	NA	NA	NA
Carrington Point SMR	NA	NA	NA
Skunk Point SMR	NA	NA	NA
Painted Cave SMCA	NA	NA	NA
Gull Island SMR	NA	NA	NA
Scorpion SMR	NA	NA	NA
Footprint SMR	NA	NA	NA
Anacapa Island SMCA	NA	NA	NA
Anacapa Island SMR	NA	NA	NA
Santa Barbara Island SMR	NA	NA	NA

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

**MLPA Study Region: South Coast**  
**Name of Array: Lapis 1 (Round 2)**  
**Author: Lapis Gem Group**  
**Proposal Revision Date: May 21, 2009**

**Total number of MPAs/closures: 54**  
 Number of SMRs: 34  
 Number of SMCAs: 13  
 Number of SMPs: 4  
 Number of SMRMAs: 1  
 Number of Military Closures: 2

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Point Conception/Humqaaq SMR	66716	North Mainland	North/West: 34 27' and MHTL South: State waters East: 120 24'	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified
Point Conception/Humqaaq SMR (continued)							
Coal Oil Point SMR	66729	North Mainland	North: MHTL South: State waters line East: Landmark = Campus Point/Goleta Point West: 119 53.5'	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified
Goleta Slough SMR	67106	North Mainland	Extent of estuary in state waters	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified
Carpinteria Estuary SMR	67107	North Mainland	Extent of estuary in state waters	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Point Conception/Humqaaq SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	Point Conception SMR replicates most key habitats, (only lacking deepest canyon hard and soft), in a pristine wilderness setting matched only by the Channel Islands, with large nearshore and offshore rocky reefs, hard and soft bottom to 100 meters, oil seeps, strong upwelling, larvae retention from the confluence of two currents with persistent phytoplankton primary production, kelp and surf grass, supporting a high historic and current diversity and abundance of most native marine species including great whites, sea otters, squid spawning and juveniling, marine mammal haulouts/rookeries; it is the northern end of the SAT north bioregion, supplying larvae to the Northern Channel Islands and receiving larvae from the central coast ecosystem.	Boundary falls between two similar reefs, allows for comparative study, reduces socioeconomic impact. Backbone network reserve. Primary goals and objectives: G 1: O 1, 2, 3, 4; G 2: O 2, 3; G 4: O 1, 2; G 5: O 3; G 6: O 3, 4
Point Conception/Humqaaq SMR (continued)		It is lightly populated on shore, unpolluted, with limited private access, and far from the nearest Santa Barbara port and the small boat launch at Gaviota, ideal for both preservation and conservation. Prime for eco-tour opportunities.	
Coal Oil Point SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	Multiple key habitats including shallow and deep reefs and sandy bottom, kelp, surf grass, oil seeps. High current area, coastal pelagics, and avoid some high use areas to east. Chumash cultural sites, wind driven upwelling, get some estuary mouth west side of Coal Oil Point.get some connectivity between estuaries, adjacent to Coal Oil Point Reserve w/enforcement/monitoring, existing baseline data extensive, UCSB immediately adjacent will facilitate monitoring and education, study and help in enforcement, excellent public access, surfing, kayaks and swimming.	There is less socioeconomic impact if place an MPA here as opposed to in Naples. Determined primary goals and objectives as follows: G1 O 3,4; G2 O 2,3; G3 O 1,2,3 (very important objectives); G4 O 1,2; G5 O1; G6 O 3,4
Goleta Slough SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Change from an SMCA to an SMR to increase protection. There is some dredging that happens there, some practice training for oil spills, want to simplify regulations and increase protection, it isn't meant to interfere w/fire control and clean seas program, may be able to use protection as opportunity to have discussions about improving water quality in area.	None specified
Carpinteria Estuary SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Salt marsh, cultural sites, migratory waterfowl/bird habitat, nursery area for sharks and other fish.	There is an issue w/university not wanting to have additional red tape to getting take permits for research, claim there is already sufficient protection due to limited access and no fishing allowed from university land. Local homeowners may not want an MPA here. It's not harmful to have another layer of oversight in something as valuable as an estuary. There is also a lot of runoff from greenhouses in the watershed.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Mugu Lagoon SMRMA	67108	North Mainland	Extent of estuary in state waters	SMRMA	very high	All commercial and recreational take is prohibited except current allowed waterfowl hunting.	None Specified
Lachusa SMCA	66740	North Mainland	North: MHTL South: State waters West: -118 53.5' East: -118 50.5'	SMCA	high	"All recreational take is prohibited except pelagic finfish (spearfishing), Pacific bonito (spearfishing), white seabass (spearfishing), coastal pelagic finfish (dip net), jumbo squid (hook and line), and market squid (dip net). All commercial take is prohibited except market squid (pelagic seine), swordfish (harpoon) and coastal pelagic finfish (pelagic seine)."	Motorized craft shall not be used to take any of the allowed species.
Point Dume SMR	66763	North Mainland	North: MHTL South: state waters line West: 118 50.5' East: 118 47' from state waters north to corner of 118 47' and 34 01' and then diagonally northwest towards corner of 118 48' and 34 02'	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified
Malibu Creek Estuary SMR	67109	North Mainland	Extent of estuary in state waters	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Mugu Lagoon SMRMA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Protecting the largest estuarine lagoon in southern California. High concentration of birds and bird species, marine and estuarine fish.	There is contaminated sediment in the lagoon, and runoff from surrounding agriculture activity.
Lachusa SMCA	G1: (O-2,O-3), G2: (O-4), G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-4), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Completes Dume preferred size cluster, sited to include replicates of all key habitats but one at outer limit of SAT spacing guideline to north, capturing persistent kelp, rocky and soft intertidal and subtidal, surf grass. Allows some take but preserving a moderate high LOP. Coincides with ASBS, state and county parks and Chumash village onshore and subtidal sites and Chumash desires for a contiguous MPA, while allowing for some culturally significant consumption using traditional methods.	May 21 - Chumash Recommend that the SMCA is co-managed with Chumash government entities or NGO's Ventura Coast Keeper MOU's with DFG and State Parks that: 1. Acknowledge the MPA/SMCA as Chumash co-managed MPA. 2. Shares MPA education and outreach authority or that tasks Chumash People with MPA education and outreach. 3. Acknowledge/permits Chumash traditional methods of take that are permissible/fit within existing DFG regulations as allowed methods of take in accordance with the levels of protection in the MPAs. 4. Monitoring assistance.  Completes Point Dume SMR cluster, available replicates in preferred size. Primary goals and objectives: G1: O 2, 3; G2: O 4; G3: O1; G4: O 1, 2; G5: O 2, 4; G6: O 3, 4
Point Dume SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-4), G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Dume cluster sized and located to replicate all but one multiple key habitat in a single MPA at the outer limit of spacing guidelines to north (62 miles to Campus Point). Good wind pressure average for strong nutrient upwelling at submarine canyon, kelp, surfgrass, seal haul out, whale scratch zone, bird nesting on cliffs; retention areas on both sides of point, good biodiversity, ASBS, good water clarity, quality, far from nearest port, recreational opportunities, access/launch sites for ecotours, diving, surfing, swimming, kayaks. Protects excellent primary and secondary forage production and retention of phytoplankton, algae, spawning and juvenile habitat for invertebrates, anchovies, squid etc forage base for likely to benefit species abundance and growth needed to provide highest fitness larvae for the long journey north to UCSB.	Forms cluster with Lachusa SMCA to create unusual rocky-sandy-rocky coastal ecosystem microcosm with all key habitats and most species represented. Boundary at Trancas Point accommodates erosion control activities north of the Point. Primary goals and objectives: G 1: O 1, 2, 4; G 3: O 1; G 4: O 1, 2; G 6: O 3, 4
Malibu Creek Estuary SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Estuary at Malibu Creek, a historic steelhead spawning, cobble bedded creek which provides the stones for the offshore cobble reef at Malibu Point. Estuary serves migratory and resident birds, subject to extensive cleanup and restoration, monitoring.	Estuary subject to extensive cleanup and restoration. Interest for reserve to go along w/restoration project currently going on in that area, have completed some restoration (parking area), rest of restoration will get rid of channelization and make area more natural, management involved in restoration want a reserve there.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Palos Verdes SMR	66911	South Mainland	North: diagonal line from the intersection of Chickwick Rd and Paseo Del Mar, across from which is the dividing line between open land and houses seaward of Paseo del Mar (also intersection of 118 25.2' and 33 47.1') northwest to corner of N 33 49' and W 118 27', and then west along N 33 49' South: 33 46' East: MHTL West: State water line	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified
Palos Verdes SMR (continued)							
Point Fermin SMP	67111	South Mainland	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMP	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited. All recreational take is prohibited except finfish and lobster (hoop net, diving).	None Specified
Bolsa Chica SMP	66949	South Mainland	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMP	moderate low	Allows recreational hook and line take of species other than marine aquatic plants from designated areas around outer Bolsa Bay.	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: time of entry, accessible areas and allowed management activities.
Upper Newport Bay SMP	66963	South Mainland	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMP	moderate low	Allows recreational hook and line take of species other than kelp.	Restrictions exist regarding: swimming areas, boat speed, shoreline access and access fees.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Palos Verdes SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	Captures all habitats possible (all but 100m+ hard bottom) and submarine canyon, and leaves open areas easy to access from shore. Part of a backbone of State Marine Reserves that provide full ecosystem benefits by protecting high quality representation of most key habitats in close proximity and across the range of depths, including deep hard bottom habitat. It also includes Lunada Bay, an important surfgrass bed and nursery area for marine life such as the CA spiny lobster and leopard sharks, and an area that is also connected to deep rocky habitat, which will help rebuild lobster populations in the area.	The diagonal line is the result of a balancing act between three competing aspirations: 1) propose effective marine reserves that satisfy the habitat protection goals of the MLPA, 2) minimize negative impact to commercial fishing (lobster in particular) by overlapping fishing district 19A where existing management measures are in place that restrict nearly all commercial fishing, and 3) still allow fishing one of the few areas of Palos Verdes that have relatively safer shore access for kayak fishermen, shore fishermen, and divers (Malaga Cove and Bluff Cove). Primary goals and objectives: G 1: O 1, 2, 3, 4, 5; G 2: O 1, 2, 3; G 3: O 1; G 4: O 1, 2
Palos Verdes SMR (continued)			The anchored corner at N 33 49' and W 118 27' (just inside of state waters and shy of the Redondo Canyon) is an attempt to prevent creating an unenforceable hanging corner at the intersection of the diagonal line and state waters. Regarding the northern boundary -- The diagonal line is roughly parallel to a line drawn between the westernmost extent of Rocky Point and the southernmost extent of Malibu Point, which demarcates the DFG Fishing District 19A. Instead of using whole minutes of latitude/longitude to describe the point where the SMR intersects the coast, we used a readily recognizable land feature that can also be described by 10ths of a minute latitude/longitude lines.
Point Fermin SMP	G3: (O-1), G5: (O-4)	Goal 3 SMP: Retain as is because it is a used and appreciated MPA.	Want to retain this MPA because there is a good local understanding of the boundaries and regulations and enforcement in place.
Bolsa Chica SMP	G2: (O-3), G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Important estuary remnant of huge complex in heavily populated area.	None Specified
Upper Newport Bay SMP	G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1,O-2)	Maintains current protection of an existing state marine park that meets goal 3.	None Specified



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Newport Beach SMCA	66891	South Mainland	North: MHTL south bank of Newport Bay's entrance to Abalone Point South: diagonal line from the western boundaries intersection with latitude 33 35' to longitude 117 50' East: longitude 117 50' to Abalone Point West: south bank of Newport Bay's entrance due south to latitude 33 35'	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap) and urchin (diving). All recreational take is prohibited except lobster (diving), pelagic finfish (spearfishing, hook and line), Pacific bonito (hook and line, spearfishing), white seabass (hook and line, spearfishing), halibut (hook and line, spearfishing) and shore fishing (hook and line).	Research
Laguna Beach SMR	66864	South Mainland	North: line running east from longitude 117 50' to Abalone Point South: 33 30.7' (line running east from longitude 117 50' to rock north of Aliso Creek East: MHTL from Abalone Point to rock north of Aliso Creek West: 117 50'	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Research
SoLag Dana SMCA	66880	South Mainland	North: MHTL from rock north of Aliso Creek to Salt Creek Point South: 33 27.3' (line running due west from buoy to line running due south from rock north of Aliso Creek) East: 117 43.3' (Salt Creek Point due south to buoy) West: 117 45.3' (rock north of Aliso Creek due south to line running due west from buoy)	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap), pelagic finfish (hook and line) and urchin (diving). All recreation take is prohibited except pelagic finfish (hook and line).	Research
Dana Point SMR	67379	South Mainland	North: MHTL from Salt Creek Point to west end of jetty South: 33 27.3' (due east from buoy to a line due south from west end of jetty) East: landmark - due south from west end of jetty to a line due east from buoy West: 117 43.3' (due south from Salt Creek Point to buoy)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Newport Beach SMCA	G2: (O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	Covers existing MPAs, including the Crystal Cove Underwater State Park, Robert E. Badham and Irvine Coast SMCAs, provides opportunity for recreational and commercial take while protecting species likely to benefit (sheephead, rockfish) with low home range, important to intertidal and kelp habitat health.	Forms cluster with Laguna Beach SMR.
Laguna Beach SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1), G4: (O-1,O-2)	Protection of rocky intertidal extending offshore to kelp beds, pocket coves, etc. Covers 3 current MPAs, including the only reserve currently off of Orange County.	Forms cluster with Newport Beach SMCA. The west boundary was brought in as far as possible while still achieving minimum size to minimize the impact to the dory fleet fishery.
SoLag Dana SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	Protects persistent kelp bed off of Dana Point. Provides for study opportunities off of Ocean Institute by splitting kelp bed into take and no take zones. (See SAT memo on adaptive management).	Cluster with Dana Point SMR.
Dana Point SMR	G3: (O-2,O-3)	A goal 3 SMR. Provides for study opportunities off of Ocean Institute by splitting kelp bed into take and no take zones. (See SAT memo on adaptive management).	Cluster with SoLag Dana SMCA.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Doheny SMCA	66955	South Mainland	Maintains boundaries of existing MPA	SMCA	low	Allows recreational take of chiones, clams, cockles, rock scallops, native oysters, crabs, lobsters, ghost shrimp, sea urchins, mussels, and worms, and finfish, allows lobster (hoop net and diving), urchin (diving), rock scallop (diving), clams (hand harvest), rock crab (hoop net), shore fishing (hook and line). All commercial take is allowed including lobster (trap) and urchin (diving).	None Specified
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	66941	South Mainland	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Restrictions exist regarding: allowed management activities.
Batiquitos Lagoon SMR	66962	South Mainland	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: allowed management activities.
Swami's-San Elijo SMCA	66856	South Mainland	North: 33 03' South: 33 00.5' East: MHTL West: state waters line	SMCA	moderate high	All recreational take is prohibited except pelagic finfish (spearfishing), Pacific bonito (spearfishing), white seabass (spearfishing). Catch and release from shore with single barbless hooks and artificial lures as approved by SAT at medium-high LOP or better.	None Specified
San Elijo Lagoon SMR	66937	South Mainland	Extent of estuary within state waters	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Doheny SMCA	G3: (O-1)	Maintains existing MPA	None Specified
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1), G4: (O-1)	Existing Gobi reserve in multipurpose lagoon.	For consideration in round 3; the managing foundation wants to increase size to no-boat line of bouys that connect two points.
Batiquitos Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Change from an SMP to an SMR to increase protection of a healthy lagoon with permanent open channel and high biociversity.	Very little fishing and State Parks does not want to manage.
Swami's-San Elijo SMCA	G1: (O-2,O-3,O-5), G2: (O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Replicates multiple key habitats for northern connectivity. SMCA providing protected biological connection to the permanently open outlet of San Elijo Lagoon's proposed SMR, incorporating two existing ocean SMCA's at Encinitas and San Elijo, fronting state parks and a large campground. Included are two large persistent kelp forests and extensive surf grass beds between kelp and shore in both sub and intertidal zones; replicates nine Key habitats, including shallow and deep rocky reef, sandy intertidal to 200 meters, grunion spawning and some rocky intertidal shoreline, with good water quality. SMCA allows higher LOP recreational fishing. There are multiple public access points and a dozen great surf spots, NA submerged cultural sites, large parking lots serving Beach-tourism based local economies including retail surf shops and manufacturing, restaurants and hotels, close to UCSD, Palomar and Mira Costa colleges.	SMCA replacing two existing SMCA's between San Elijo Lagoon mouth (Cardiff) and D Street in Encinitas, a contiguous reef and kelp forest, with best SD surfgrass habitat. Simple regulations. The flat rocky reef habitat in North San Diego county does not have the vertical relief of the study areas finest, is less biodiverse and requires a larger area to capture species for a lifecycle, but has extensive kelp and surf grass beds, important for all larvae retention, protection and growth, and favored lobster habitat. The sandy areas at the lagoon mouths were historically productive halibut fishing grounds. Water quality is very good as no ports, big cities or industrial pollution. South border set to avoid low level sewer outfall.
San Elijo Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Existing SMP to SMR for complete protection of large healthy lagoon with permanent opening. Full lagoon and marsh ecology.	State parks would like out of management responsibilities.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
San Dieguito Lagoon SMR	66961	South Mainland	Maintain boundaries of existing MPA	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: boating, swimming, wading, diving, access to the California least tern island, hours of entry, and allowed management activities.
Penasquitos Lagoon SMR	66932	South Mainland	Extent of estuary within state waters	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	67039	South Mainland	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMCA	moderate low	Allows recreational and commercial take of finfish. Allowances for scientific collection.	None Specified
La Jolla SMR 1	67038	South Mainland	North: even with existing south boundary of San Diego-Scripps SMCA South: MHTL East: MHTL West: 117 16.4 (also lines up with Point La Jolla)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Restrictions exist regarding: boat launching areas and anchoring times.
La Jolla SMR 2	66742	South Mainland	North: 32 51' South: 32 48.5' East: MHTL West: 117 19'	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified
La Jolla SMR 2 (continued)							
San Diego River SMCA	66927	South Mainland	San Diego River Channnel within study region boundary not including Famosa Slough	SMCA	low	No fishing on north side, fishin on the south side of the river is allowed. Allow take of ghost shrimp. No take of worms.	None Specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
San Dieguito Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Change from an SMP to an SMR to increase protection of this well managed and highly restored estuary, a part of the San Dieguito River Park system that extends to the Laguna Mountains. SONGS mitigation project.	None Specified
Penasquitos Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Important riverine marsh estuary adjacent to Torrey Pines State Park. Permanent opening to sea.	Very close to UCSD and SIO.
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-1)	Scripps Pier and Aquarium and research labs use this area extensively for all UCSD marine biology and oceanography activities.	None Specified
La Jolla SMR 1	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Well established La Jolla Reserve protecting a unique sheltered cove and unusual reef structure and sandy bottom interface. Extremely biodiverse, at the head of a submarine canyon. Clean clear water. La Jolla Cove is the number one recreational non-consumptive tourist destination in the study area, serving millions of divers, kayaks, surfers, swimmers, paddlers. Direct small boat launch, and shoreline observation with shore access points along the proposed SMR. Many large tame specimens of many species, leopard shark breeding. Heavily fished outside the reserve.	Boundaries were modified from existing MPA. UCSD and SIO overlook. Kayak launch and only beach boat launch in region.
La Jolla SMR 2	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	The rocky reef from intertidal to 100 meters is the largest and most biodiverse in the study region with the most vertical relief, ten key habitats including a deep sub-marine canyon with two branches, one with hard and one soft bottomed; upwelling canyon nutrients form food web base, attracting pelagics small and large. There is a shift in the sand literal at the La Jolla Canyon north/south line, from fine to coarse, with a shift in biota. The sheltered northern cove is a leopard shark and squid spawning and rearing area. The soft fine-grained intertidal and subtidal flats to the north of the cove complement the rocky reef with a historic host of soft bottom species. Important Native American ceremonial sites dot the Cove. Windansea's surf heritage rocky reef breaks, with Blacks and the Shores on soft bottom, second the list of submerged cultural resources.	This is a non-consumptive tourist mecca dependent on a vibrant nearshore marine ecosystem. Scripps Institute of Oceanography and UCSD overlook most of the SMR and can both monitor, study and help enforce the simple regulations. A complete contiguous rocky reef habitat SMR, isolated by spacious sandy terrain is required in the MPA network coastal array to provide valid 3-way performance study comparison with an entirely fished contiguous rocky reef, and/or MPA-divided, partially-fished contiguous rocky reefs like those on the islands. Ease of enforcement/compliance is optimal in undivided-habitat, geographically-distinct MPA.
La Jolla SMR 2 (continued)		The marine ecosystem is unmatched for beauty, clarity, water quality and biologic diversity, with a thriving local onshore economy historically focused on tourism.	
San Diego River SMCA	G1: (O-1), G2: (O-1), G4: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-3)	Need to ensure long term protection, lots of birds use this area, as do juvenile fish.	None Specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Famosa Slough SMR	68174	South Mainland	Extent of estuary in state waters not including San Diego River Channel	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified
Point Loma SMCA	66908	South Mainland	North: 32 45' South: 32 43' East: MHTL West: State water line	SMCA	moderate high	All recreational take is prohibited except pelagic finfish (spearfishing), Pacific bonito (spearfishing), white seabass (spearfishing), coastal pelagic finfish (dip net) and fishing from the pier.	None Specified
Ha Sil (South San Deigo Bay) SMP	66758	South Mainland	North: Diagonal line from south bank of Sweetwater Marsh on east side to north end of cove on west side of the bay South: study region boundary East: study region boundary West: study region boundary	SMP	moderate high	Catch and release fishing is allowed using barbless hooks and artificial lures.	Allow dredging.
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA	67177	South Mainland	North: longitude 117 09' due east to MHTL along latitude 32 34' South: longitude 117 09' due east MHTL along state water's boundary West: from latitude 32 34' due south to state water's boundary along longitude 117 09' East: MHTL from latitude 32 34' south to US/Mexico border	SMCA	moderate high	All commercial take is prohibited except coastal pelagic finfish (pelagic seine). All recreational take is prohibited except coastal pelagic finfish (dip net) and pier fishing in compliance with required DFG codes and regulations.	The deposition of sediment will be permitted in the near shore zone adjacent to the TRNERR for any research, restoration, beach or dune nourishment projects including opening the mouth of the Tijuana River if it is blocked. This will be done in accordance with agency permitting. The City of Imperial Beach would be allowed to continue their beach replenishment and maintenance program. They would be made aware of the damage of kelp removal in beach grooming procedures.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Famosa Slough SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G4: (O-1)	Need to ensure long term protection, lots of birds use this area, as do juvenile fish.	None Specified
Point Loma SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Multiple key habitats to complement Swamis replicas, extensive rocky reef, boulder and gravel beaches, rocky intertidal, sandy intertidal and subtidal, largest persistent kelp bed in study area, high biodiversity, elk kelp, surfgrass, Mexico larvae connectivity; contiguous reef, surf grass and kelp habitat south for spillover; University in sight, with historic long term monitoring and by SIO; public access, multiple prime surf spots, ecotour diving and observation, some boat access only; both heavy fishing pressure and strong biomass productivity.	Avoids DOD activities south of 43 minute line, allows pier fishing.
Ha Sil (South San Deigo Bay) SMP	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-4), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Enhance recreational and educational opportunities while preserving significant cultural heritage and habitat (eelgrass flats). Major nursery, extensive amounts of eelgrass, inhabited with as many as 36 species, Lots of eelgrass (80% of eelgrass in bay), Sweetwater Reserve, nature center, educational stuff, south bay protected area, marsh at edge, leave salt flats alone, part of fish and wildlife reserve. Green turtles would benefit, intertidal mudflats, salt marsh on east side, two least tern preserves and two federal reserve areas, lots of shorebirds and pelagic birds. Already some enforcement and harbor patrol is there.	Just south of DoD interests, already 5 mph zone but needs more enforcement. Consider moving lines to not include harbors and harbor access.
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA	G1: (O-5), G3: (O-2,O-3), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	Research and monitoring opportunities at the proposed MPA connected with Tijuana River Estuary, a National Estuarine Research Reserve site, creates the most intact contiguous estuarine/marine complex in the Southern California bioregion. It provides a model for understanding estuarine/ocean dynamics, informs future adaptive management in estuary and ocean interface throughout the bioregion and encourages collaboration with core agencies, institutions, and international organizations. It can be expanded to other estuarine and marine systems providing a nexus between estuarine and coastal waters. The research component of the MLPA enables better understanding of estuarine and marine ecosystems in the California Bight. The endangered California Least Tern is emblematic of connections between coastal zone habitats and nearshore zone at this site. There is concern about the live bait fishery impact on the tern and brown pelican foraging area.	Cluster with Tijuana Estuary SMR, the most intact and important estuarine system left in the Southern California bioregion. This MPA site is primarily delineated following Goal 3 and Objectives 2 and 3 in the MLPA. This shape accommodates recreational fishing and concerns voiced by the City of Imperial Beach. Goal 1, Objective 5 and Goal 6, Objectives 1, 2, and 3 are supported using the research approach in Goal 3. Goal 6 and Objective 3 emphasize the importance of ecological connectivity within and between regional components of the statewide network. There is expanded opportunity to do comparative research in a SMR and a SMCA. This MPA cluster emphasizes the relationship between estuarine and marine systems and gives opportunity to evaluate impacted and nonimpacted areas.



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)							
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)							
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)							

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)		The MPA would include a river mouth delta, soft sediment, largest south coast region offshore cobble reef 3 by 3 km, major barred sand bass spawning area, persistent kelp bed, surfgrass, freshwater plume; five key habitats included. Fish, like California halibut, rely on the estuary as a nursery returning to the marine environment later in life. Monitoring longshore ocean currents, larval migration and retention centers for unique species and fish populations from Mexican waters have great importance to Baja California and California. Sharing data is enhanced by a collaborative effort between researchers and institutions in both nations. This is the farthest point from San Diego harbor as it meets the southern US-Mexico boundary. It is the start of the Southern Coastal bioregion which extends to Point Conception.	The Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) at the federal level and the Marine Life Protection Act (MLPA) at the state level both have interests in protecting, managing and monitoring marine and estuarine ecosystems in the Southern California bioregion from the Mexican border to Point Conception, California. The Tijuana River National Estuarine Research Reserve (TRNERR) is a NOAA/State Parks site. Establishment of an adjacent MPA will enhance the MLPA and CZMA process affording opportunity to work and collaborate with other agencies, organizations and research institutions in this bioregion to share data, research methodologies. Ultimately this will promote understanding of estuarine and marine ecosystems, successful restoration, monitoring, education of the public and decision makers, adaptive management, better enforcement, increased ecological integrity and enhanced biological productivity.
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)		NOAA has established a vigorous research and monitoring program within the TRNERR, including long-term water quality, nutrient, and weather data collection. Recently, this effort has been expanded to other estuarine systems within the Bight, including long-term monitoring at Los Penasquitos Lagoon and a short-term, collaborative study (led by Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, SCCWRP) examining eutrophication in many southern California estuaries. Monitoring has also been occurring offshore in the area, including beach processes work by the Coastal Data Information Program, CDIP and nearshore monitoring conducted by Scripps Institution of Oceanography, SIO as part of the Southern California Coastal Ocean Observing System, SCCOOS effort. This is already affording more precise details of the estuarine/marine system dynamic. Such a program would provide an excellent template to begin more detailed examination of the nexus between estuarine and coastal waters.	There is an opportunity for enhanced interagency cooperation and management which is certainly needed in times of economic cut backs. Enforcement opportunities will be expanded to include the US Fish and Wildlife Service, NOAA, State of California Department of Parks and Recreation and with the designation of an MPA, ultimately the California Department of Fish and Game. Water quality is an ongoing issue. It is constantly addressed by both nations as they search for solutions. The International Boundary and Water Commission, EPA, cities of Tijuana and Tecate, Mexico are on the Management Authority at the TRNERR. A concerted effort to work seamlessly across the border with agencies in the US including the Regional Water Quality Control Board is leading to success. There is now an operating international wastewater treatment plant on line. Two new plants in Tijuana have been added and a third plant will soon be completed.
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)		This is a stop over point on the Pacific Coast Flyway going into Mexico.	Dry-weather conditions in the system have dramatically improved, especially with the restoration of a hydrologic regime with little or no flow during dry months. The sandy beach within the boundary of the Tijuana Estuary provides critical nesting and foraging habitat for the endangered California Least Tern. This area has become increasingly important for protection and enhancement of this species' population. Agencies, like the US Fish and Wildlife Service, responsible for protection of this species have become concerned about outside impacts that may create decreased population recruitment. It is imperative to be aware of potential impacts including the bait fishing industry on this critical California Least Tern offshore foraging area as well as the beach. This will require research and monitoring to understand these impacts. Therefore, would like commercial coastal pelagic finfish pelagic seine fishing to require a permit from DFG.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)							
Tijuana Estuary SMR	66926	South Mainland	Extent of estuary in state waters	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified
Arrow Point SMCA	7363	East Channel Islands	North: landmark - Arrow Point South and West: MHTL East: 118 30'	SMCA	moderate low	Permits all recreational and commercial activities except take of invertebrates. Allows recreational take of sheephead (hook and line). Allows commercial take of sheephead (hook and line, spearfishing).	None Specified
Blue Cavern SMCA	67005	East Channel Islands	North: state waters line South: 33 27.13'ish - lines up with adjoining SMR East: 118 27 West: 118 29.3'	SMCA	high	All commercial take is prohibited except swordfish: (harpoon). All recreational take is prohibited except pelagic finfish (spearfishing, hook and line), Pacific bonito (hook and line), white seabass (spearfishing). Allow trolling for pelagics/surface fish (intended high level of protection). In waters depth greater than 50m: pelagic finfish, bonito, white seabass with Hook and Line "surface gear".	None Specified
Blue Cavern SMR	7362	East Channel Islands	North: 33 27.13'ish lines up with adjacent SMCA South: MHTL East: 118 27' West: 118 29.3'	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)			Reporting take would be required as part of the permit, to enable data collection targeting potential and existing impacts on Least Terns and their foraging sites in addition to other unanticipated environmental ramifications. The permit and reporting system will enhance adaptive management in conjunction with data monitoring.
Tijuana Estuary SMR	G1: (O-5), G3: (O-2,O-3), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	It is the most intact and important estuarine system left in the Southern California bioregion and is a National Wildlife Refuge a NOAA National Estuarine Research Reserve, a State Park and a Ramsar Wetland of International Importance. Used by many bird species including endangered Least Terns.	Cluster with Tijuana River Mouth SMCA. There is expanded opportunity to do comparative research in a SMR and a SMCA. This MPA cluster emphasizes the relationship between estuarine and marine systems and gives opportunity to evaluate impacted and nonimpacted areas.
Arrow Point SMCA	G2: (O-4), G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Continue historical protection of invertebrates while permitting local fishing opportunities. Modifies the existing invertebrate special closure area to be consistent with DFG feasibility guidelines.	None Specified
Blue Cavern SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	The SMCA achieves a high level of protection and is intended to operate as a complex with the adjacent reserve. The SMCA status allows for fishing of pelagic/surface fish, an important consumptive use in this geography.	The MPA operates as a complex with the adjacent reserve.
Blue Cavern SMR	G1: (O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-4)	Protects warmer water habitat on the partly sheltered part of island. Captures Bird Rock, but not Ship Rock. Expands an existing MPA. Forms a minimum sized cluster with adjacent SMCA, for replication and multiple habitat connectivity and protection.	Want to keep Isthmus Reef out of the reserve because it's similar to offshore rocks in the reserve so offers an opportunity for comparison study. Maintains access to Two Harbors.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Farnsworth Bank SMR	7364	East Channel Islands	North: 33 22' South: 33 20' East: MHTL West: state waters line	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Request for moorings to be installed to protect bottom structure, because would like the area to be a no anchor zone.
Avalon Dive Park SMR	7372	East Channel Islands	Boundaries are currently delineated with buoys Approximately: North: landmark - kayak rental at Descanso Beach South: end of jetty East: out 300 feet following coastline West: MHTL (same footprint as existing underwater park)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	No anchor zone.
Lover's Cove SMR	7371	East Channel Islands	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified
Begg Rock SMR	7365	West Channel Islands	All state waters around Begg Rock.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None Specified
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 1	68143	East Channel Islands	This is an APPROXIMATE polygon representing the Federal closure on San Clemente Island called SWAT-1	Undesignated	N/A	All take is prohibited	No entry zone.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Farnsworth Bank SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Diverse, highly productive, wave-exposed portion of east islands bioregion. Contains nearshore reefs, high relief rocks, and the unique Farnsworth Bank/Eagle Rock and subtidal sand plains. One of few areas around Catalina with significant offshore rocky habitats, mostly to 100m depths, but some to 500m. Farnsworth Bank is the best known subsea pinnacle area for rare purple hydrocoral in S. Calif. and is an existing MPA for its protection. Important rocky intertidal habitats, some of best on Catalina. Species likely to benefit include rockfishes, kelp bass, scorpionfish, giant sea bass, sheephead, angel shark, leopard shark, halfmoon, rock crabs, rock scallops, abalone, lobster, sea cucumbers, and species that feed on squid spawning aggregations. Protects portion of deepwater soft bottom squid spawning habitats. Backbone regional SMR for ecologically important size and spacing linkages representing windward Catalina Island.	Size is smaller than preferred in order to accommodate fishing uses at China Point/south and islander use of Ben Weston Beach environs - minimizing socioeconomic impacts while protecting a unique and important habitat. Relatively distant from major overnight mooring areas at Cat Harbor/Isthmus Cove and Avalon; avoids Little Harbor and Ben Weston Beach used as anchorage for small boats and kayak launch sites.
Avalon Dive Park SMR	G3: (O-1)	The area is currently a city underwater park. It is a heavy non-consumptive use area, especially by divers, and would like to preserve it for this use. This MPA is being requested by the residents of the City of Avalon. The city has designated this area an official "City Dive Park". The area is well defined by bouys and lines, hence the proposed shape that does not comply with DFG guidelines. Currently, both diving and fishing are permitted in this area. Most divers using this area are novices, many using the area as their open water dive certification. The area is heavily used. Fishing in the same area has presented some safety issues, with barbed hooks mixing with novice divers. Not a good situation. An SMR designation for this area would eliminate the fishing conflict and provide a safe environment for novice divers.	People are used to the area being an underwater park, and there are already marker buoys in place.
Lover's Cove SMR	G3: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-5)	Change existing SMCA to SMR to increase protection. Lovers Cove is currently an SMCA. Avalon residents prefer an SMR designation. The shape has been changed to more closely comply with DFG guidelines. It is recognized that this MPA is well below recommended size guidelines. However, it is a well-known MPA that has existed for decades, and the MPA should be retained, with the higher level of protection afforded by an SMR designation.	None Specified
Begg Rock SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	A unique portion of west islands bioregion due to its southwesterly position exposed to cold California current from north and lesser warm-water influences from SoCal Eddy. An offshore pinnacle with steep ridges, deep water soft and hard bottom habitat. Purple hydrocoral population. Entire rock is surrounded by an ASBS and is already part of a California Coastal Monument.	None Specified
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 1	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Included per BRTF guidance for sub-bioregion habitat protection and replication.	None Specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 2	68144	East Channel Islands	This is an APPROXIMATE polygon representing the Federal Closure located on the east side of San Clemente Island called SWAT-2.	Undesignated	N/A	The intent to is allow pier fishing for base personnel, but no other take allowed.	No entry zone.
Richardson Rock SMR	66745	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Judith Rock SMR	66756	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Harris Point SMR	66746	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
South Point SMR	66755	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Carrington Point SMR	66747	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Skunk Point SMR	66757	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Painted Cave SMCA	66752	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap). All recreational take is prohibited except lobster (hoop net and diving), and pelagic finfish (spearfishing).	None
Gull Island SMR	66753	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Scorpion SMR	66754	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Footprint SMR	66748	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Anacapa Island SMCA	66750	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap). All recreational take is prohibited except lobster (hoop net and diving), and pelagic finfish (spearfishing).	None
Anacapa Island SMR	66749	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Santa Barbara Island SMR	66751	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None

*SMCA = state marine conservation area SMP = state marine park SMR = state marine reserve SMRMA = state marine recreational management area*

**Bioregions:**

1. North Mainland (Point Conception to Marina Del Rey)
2. South Mainland (Marina del Rey to the U.S.-Mexico border)
3. West Channel Islands (San Miguel, Santa Rosa and San Nicolas islands)

4. Mid-Channel Islands (Santa Cruz, Anacapa and Santa Barbara islands)
5. East Channel Islands (Santa Catalina and San Clemente islands)

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 2	G1: (O-2,O-4), G4: (O-1,O-2)	Military closure. Sub-Bioregion habitat replication and protection opportunity.	None Specified
Richardson Rock SMR	None Specified	None	None
Judith Rock SMR	None Specified	None	None
Harris Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
South Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Carrington Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Skunk Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Painted Cave SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Gull Island SMR	None Specified	None	None
Scorpion SMR	None Specified	None	None
Footprint SMR	None Specified	None	None
Anacapa Island SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Anacapa Island SMR	None Specified	None	None
Santa Barbara Island SMR	None Specified	None	None



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Consideration of Existing State MPAs in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Revision Date June 10, 2009*

<b>Existing MPA Name</b>	<b>Retain</b> (no changes to boundaries or regulations)	<b>Modify</b> (included with boundary or regulation change <sup>1</sup> )	<b>Remove</b> (not included)
Refugio SMCA			Remove
Goleta Slough SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with Goleta Slough SMR.	
Big Sycamore Canyon SMR			Remove
Abalone Cove SMP			Remove
Point Fermin SMP	Retain		
Bolsa Chica SMP	Retain		
Upper Newport Bay SMP	Retain		
Robert E Badham SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Newport Beach SMCA.	
Crystal Cove SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Newport Beach SMCA.	
Irvine Coast SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Newport Beach SMCA.	
Heisler Park SMR		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Laguna Beach SMR.	
Laguna Beach SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Laguna Beach SMR.	
South Laguna Beach SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with SoLag Dana SMCA.	
Niguel SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with SoLag Dana SMCA and Dana Point SMR.	
Dana Point SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Dana Point SMR.	
Doheny SMCA	Retain		
Doheny Beach SMCA			Remove
Buena Vista Lagoon SMP			Remove (per Department of Fish and Game guidance)
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	Retain		
Batiquitos Lagoon SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with Batiquitos Lagoon SMR	
Encinitas SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Swami's-San Elijo SMCA.	
Cardiff-San Elijo SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Swami's-San Elijo SMCA.	
San Elijo Lagoon SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with San Elijo Lagoon SMR	
San Dieguito Lagoon SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with San Dieguito Lagoon SMR	
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	Retain		
La Jolla SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with La Jolla SMR 1.	
Mia J Tegner SMCA			Remove
Catalina Marine Science Center SMR		Modify boundaries. Replace with Blue Cavern SMR.	
Farnsworth Bank SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Farnsworth Bank SMR.	

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Consideration of Existing State MPAs in Lapis 1 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Revision Date June 10, 2009*

<b>Existing MPA Name</b>	<b>Retain</b> (no changes to boundaries or regulations)	<b>Modify</b> (included with boundary or regulation change)	<b>Remove</b> (not included)
Lover's Cove SMCA		Modify regulations. Replace with Lover's Cove SMR.	
Richardson Rock SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Judith Rock SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Harris Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
South Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Carrington Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Skunk Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Painted Cave SMCA	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Gull Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Scorpion SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Footprint SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Anacapa Island SMCA	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Anacapa Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Santa Barbara Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Arrow Point to Lion Head Point Special Closure		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Arrow Point SMCA.	

SMCA = state marine conservation area    SMP = state marine park    SMR = state marine reserve

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

**MLPA Study Region: South Coast**  
**Name of Array: Lapis 2 (Round 2)**  
**Author: Lapis Gem Group**  
**Proposal Revision Date: May 21, 2009**

**Total number of MPAs/closures: 55**  
 Number of SMRs: 35  
 Number of SMCAs: 13  
 Number of SMPs: 4  
 Number of SMRMAs: 1  
 Number of Military Closures: 2

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Point Conception/Humqaaq SMR	68344	North Mainland	North/West: 34 27' and MHTL South: State waters East: 120 24'	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Coal Oil Point SMR	68345	North Mainland	North: MHTL South: State waters line East: Landmark = Campus Point/Goleta Point West: 119 53.5'	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Only as permitted by the California Department of Fish and Game collecting permit program on a case by case basis
Goleta Slough SMR	68870	North Mainland	Extent of estuary in state waters	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Regulations would be designed to allow for research activities and permitting in conjunction with the University of California system.
Carpinteria Estuary SMR	68871	North Mainland	Extent of estuary in state waters	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Other Restrictions: boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist on accessible areas.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
**Document Edit Date June 18, 2009**

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Point Conception/Humqaaq SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	Point Conception SMR replicates most key habitats, (only lacking deepest canyon hard and soft), in a pristine wilderness setting matched only by the Channel Islands, with large nearshore and offshore rocky reefs, hard and soft bottom to 100 meters, oil seeps, strong upwelling, larvae retention from the confluence of two currents with persistent phytoplankton primary production, kelp and surf grass, supporting a high historic and current diversity and abundance of most native marine species including great whites, sea otters, squid spawning and juveniling, marine mammal haulouts/rookeries; it is the northern end of the SAT north bioregion, supplying larvae to the Northern Channel Islands and receiving larvae from the central coast ecosystem. It is a Chumash sacred site, The Western Gate, with submerged artifacts and several shipwrecks.	Boundary falls between two similar reefs, allows for comparative study, reduces socioeconomic impact.
		It is lightly populated on shore, unpolluted, with limited private access, and far from the nearest Santa Barbara port and the small boat launch at Gaviota, ideal for both preservation and conservation. Prime for eco-tour opportunities.	
Coal Oil Point SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	Multiple key habitats including shallow and deep reefs and sandy bottom, kelp, surf grass, oil seeps. High current area, coastal pelagics, and avoid some high use areas to east. Chumash cultural sites, wind driven upwelling, get some estuary mouth west side of Coal Oil Point, get some connectivity between estuaries, adjacent to Coal Oil Point Reserve w/enforcement/monitoring, existing baseline data extensive, UCSB immediately adjacent will facilitate monitoring and education, study and help in enforcement, excellent public access, surfing, kayaks and swimming.	There is less socioeconomic impact if place an MPA here as opposed to in Naples. Determined primary goals and objectives as follows: G1 O3,4,5; G2 O1,2; G3 O1,2,3 (very important objectives); G4 O1; G5 O1
Goleta Slough SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Change from an SMCA to an SMR to increase protection. There is some dredging that happens there, some practice training for oil spills, want to simplify regulations and increase protection, it isn't meant to interfere w/fire control and clean seas program, may be able to use protection as opportunity to have discussions about improving water quality in area.	None Specified
Carpinteria Estuary SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Salt marsh, cultural sites, migratory waterfowl/bird habitat, nursery area for sharks and other fish.	There is an issue w/university not wanting to have additional red tape to getting take permits for research, claim there is already sufficient protection due to limited access and no fishing allowed from university land. Local homeowners may not want an MPA here. It's not harmful to have another layer of oversight in something as valuable as an estuary. There is also a lot of runoff from greenhouses in the watershed.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Mugu Lagoon SMRMA	68872	North Mainland	Extent of estuary in state waters	SMRMA	very high	All commercial and recreational take is prohibited except current allowed waterfowl hunting.	None specified
Big Sycamore Canyon SMR	67281	North Mainland	North: MHTL South: State waters line East: 119 00' West: Mugu Point	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Malibu Creek Estuary SMR	68874	North Mainland	Extent of estuary in state waters	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Malibu SMR	67262	North Mainland	North: Mean high tide line West: 118 degrees 40.000 minutes South: State waters boundary East: 118 degrees 37.000 minutes	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Point Vicente SMR	67263	South Mainland	North: 33 degrees 44.500 minutes (tried to line up with Point Vicente) West and South: State waters boundary East: 118 degrees 24.700 minutes (tried to line up with Point Vicente)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Abalone Cove SMCA	67306	South Mainland	North: MHTL South: state waters line East: landmark - Trump structure on the Trump golf course West: 118 37' (contiguous with Point Vicente SMR)	SMCA	high	All commercial take is prohibited except for CPS purse seine and squid (seine). Allows Pelagic finfish (spearfishing), bonito (spearfishing), white seabass (spearfishing).	Other Restrictions: Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: time of entry, accessible areas and allowed management activities.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Mugu Lagoon SMRMA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Protecting the largest estuarine lagoon in southern California. High concentration of birds and bird species, marine and estuarine fish.	There is contaminated sediment in the lagoon, and runoff from surrounding agriculture activity.
Big Sycamore Canyon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Replaces existing Big Sycamore Canyon SMR. Contains the only unimpaired riparian watershed with the only unpopulated stretch of really wild coast in southern California. It's a truly unique spot. A lot of sandy bottom and kelp. Placed at a distance from ports that minimizes negative socioeconomic impacts.	Make the existing MPA conform to DFG feasibility guidelines. Currently there is a no-go area except for research that has been in place since 1994.
Malibu Creek Estuary SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Estuary at Malibu Creek, a historic steelhead spawning, cobble bedded creek which provides the stones for the offshore cobble reef at Malibu Point. Estuary serves migratory and resident birds, subject to extensive cleanup and restoration, monitoring.	Estuary subject to extensive cleanup and restoration. Interest for reserve to go along w/restoration project currently going on in that area, have completed some restoration (parking area), rest of restoration will get rid of channelization and make area more natural, management involved in restoration want a reserve there.
Malibu SMR	G1: (O-3,O-4), G2: (O-2), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3)	Provides protection for sandy/soft bottom with near shore rocky structure. Species protected are juvenile rockfish, halibut, and surf species. This area is inside the Santa Monica Bay, where most types of commercial fishing activities are prohibited. This provides for study of nearby areas also without commercial fishing to compare recreational fisheries. Large schools of forage fish and bottle nose dolphin frequent this area.	Area leaves pier open for local fishermen while protecting local habitat. Though not needed for replication or spacing in the network, this area provides unique opportunities for study due to limited commercial activities in Santa Monica Bay.
Point Vicente SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2), G3: (O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3)	Provides protection for rockfish and deep habitat species. Continues protection along the only true south-facing headland in the study region to create a preferred-size cluster with upwelling and take of forage species disallowed. Monitoring along this area has been established for some time to provide a good baseline due to EPA superfund site.	This cluster along the Palos Verdes peninsula provides a unique opportunity in that several studies for water and sediment quality have been conducted for several years, providing baseline information. In addition, major economic impacts to smaller harbors in Marine Del Rey and Redondo are minimized by not extending the SMR north of Point Vicente. In addition, human health risks are avoided by limiting consumption of species identified to contain residual chemicals. Conversely placing any MPA in the area between Redondo and Point Vicente would displace a significant number of fishermen and concentrate fishing in remaining open areas where fish may contain unhealthy levels of residual chemicals.
Abalone Cove SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-4)	This MPA cluster (with Point Vicente SMR) protects the only true south-facing headland in the study region. Species afforded protection are lobsters, sea urchins, rockfish, and rocky inter-tidal (tide pool) inhabitants. Puts in more robust protection than current protection (than at existing Abalone Cove SMP) and expands existing MPA. This MPA contains over a third of the available deep rock in the study area, the rarest habitat in this region.	Forms cluster with Point Vicente SMR. This MPA is near an EPA superfund site and has been consistently monitored for several years. Studies have found no adverse effects on marine species; however some residual human health risks are present from consumption of certain fish species. Collection of samples for monitoring activities should continue in this area. Rocky inter-tidal and shallow rock habitats and caves provide shelter for many species. Area may also contain hydrothermal vents and oil seeps. San Pedro traditional [small-vessel] seine fleet uses area for approximately 50% of income therefore this high LOP activity will be allowed. In addition coupled with the Point Vicente SMR, this MPA cluster achieves the preferred size in the most densely populated area of the south coast.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Point Fermin SMP	68350	South Mainland	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMP	moderate low	All recreational take is prohibited except finfish and lobster (hoop net, diving).	Other Restrictions: Restrictions exist regarding: swimming areas, boat speed, shoreline access and access fees.
Bolsa Chica SMP	68875	South Mainland	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMP	moderate low	Allows recreational hook and line take of species other than marine aquatic plants from designated areas around outer Bolsa Bay.	None specified
Upper Newport Bay SMP	68876	South Mainland	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMP	moderate low	Allows recreational hook and line take of species other than kelp.	None specified
Newport Beach SMCA 1	67009	South Mainland	North: landmark South: 117 48.9' (Contiguous with Laguna SMR) East: MHTL West: 1,000 feet offshore	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap) and urchin (diving). All recreational take is prohibited except lobster (diving), pelagic finfish (spearfishing, hook and line), Pacific bonito (hook and line, spearfishing), white seabass (hook and line, spearfishing), halibut (hook and line, spearfishing) and shore fishing (hook and line).	None specified
Laguna SMR	67287	South Mainland	North: MHTL South: state water's line and 33 28' East: 117 46.4 West: 117 48.9 (Emerald Bay Point)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Other Restrictions: Restrictions exist regarding: allowed management activities.
Newport Beach SMCA 2	67265	South Mainland	North: MHTL South: 1,000 feet offshore East: 117 45.3' (Contiguous with SoLag Dana SMCA) West: 117 46.4' (Contiguous with Laguna SMR)	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap) and urchin (diving). All recreational take is prohibited except lobster (diving), pelagic finfish (spearfishing, hook and line), Pacific bonito (spearfishing, hook and line), White seabass (spearfishing, hook and line), Halibut (spearfishing, hook and line) and shore fishing (hook and line).	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Point Fermin SMP	G3: (O-1,O-2)	Retain area for public enjoyment that currently exists. Local enforcement that is currently handled by the Cabrillo aquarium will continue. This is strictly a goal 3 MPA.	Want to retain this MPA because there is a good local understanding of the boundaries and regulations and enforcement in place. Current boundaries of 600 feet from shore will remain. Local enforcement remedies DFG enforcement concerns.
Bolsa Chica SMP	G2: (O-3), G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Important estuary remnant of huge complex in heavily populated area.	None Specified
Upper Newport Bay SMP	G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1,O-2)	Maintains current protection of an existing state marine park that meets goal 3.	None Specified
Newport Beach SMCA 1	G2: (O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	Covers existing MPAs, including the Crystal Cove Underwater State Park, Robert E. Badham and Irvine Coast SMCAs, provides opportunity for recreational and commercial take while protecting species likely to benefit (sheephead, rockfish) with low home range, important to intertidal and kelp habitat health.	None Specified
Laguna SMR	None Specified	Encompasses virtually all habitat looking for, hard bottom, soft bottom, a lot of submerged kelp though little kelp canopy, meets SAT guidelines for habitat, out of G&O meets all but two of them, includes existing MPA.	Important for lobster fishery but willing to sacrifice because of the important habitat. Half way between Newport Harbor and Dana Point Harbor so maximizes distance from ports (b/c very large # of users out of each port), economically will hurt lobsters, and some bait fishery (small and can be shifted elsewhere).
Newport Beach SMCA 2	G2: (O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	Covers existing MPA, provides opportunity for recreational and commercial take while protecting species likely to benefit (sheephead, rockfish) with low home range, important to intertidal and kelp habitat health.	None Specified



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
SoLag Dana SMCA	68899	South Mainland	North: MHTL from rock north of Aliso Creek to Salt Creek Point South: 33 27.3' (line running due west from buoy to line running due south from rock north of Aliso Creek) East: 117 43.3' (Salt Creek Point due south to buoy) West: 117 45.3' (rock north of Aliso Creek due south to line running due west from buoy)	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap), pelagic finfish (hook and line) and urchin (diving). All recreation take is prohibited except pelagic finfish (hook and line).	None specified
Dana Point SMR	68900	South Mainland	North: MHTL from Salt Creek Point to west end of jetty South: 33 27.3' (due east from buoy to a line due south from west end of jetty) East: landmark - due south from west end of jetty to a line due east from buoy West: 117 43.3' (due south from Salt Creek Point to buoy)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Doheny SMCA	67308	South Mainland	Maintains boundaries of existing MPA	SMCA	low	Allows recreational take of chiones, clams, cockles, rock scallops, native oysters, crabs, lobsters, ghost shrimp, sea urchins, mussels, and worms, and finfish, allows lobster (hoop net and diving), urchin (diving), rock scallop (diving), clams (hand harvest), rock crab (hoop net), shore fishing (hook and line). All commercial take is allowed including lobster (trap) and urchin (diving).	None specified
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	68877	South Mainland	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Batiquitos Lagoon SMR	68878	South Mainland	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Other Restrictions: Allowances for scientific collection.
San Elijo Lagoon SMR	68879	South Mainland	Extent of estuary within state waters	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Restrictions exist regarding: boatlaunching areas and anchoring times.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
SoLag Dana SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	Protects persistent kelp bed off of Dana Point. Provides for study opportunities off of Ocean Institute by splitting kelp bed into take and no take zones. (See SAT memo on adaptive management).	Cluster with Dana Point SMR.
Dana Point SMR	G3: (O-2,O-3)	A goal 3 SMR. Provides for study opportunities off of Ocean Institute by splitting kelp bed into take and no take zones. (See SAT memo on adaptive management).	Cluster with SoLag Dana SMCA.
Doheny SMCA	G3: (O-1)	Maintains existing MPA	None Specified
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1), G4: (O-1)	Existing Gobi reserve in multipurpose lagoon.	For consideration in round 3; the managing foundation wants to increase size to no-boat line of bouys that connect two points.
Batiquitos Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Change from an SMP to an SMR to increase protection of a healthy lagoon with permanent open channel and high biodiversity.	Very little fishing and State Parks does not want to manage.
San Elijo Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Existing SMP to SMR for complete protection of large healthy lagoon with permanent opening. Full lagoon and marsh ecology.	State parks would like out of management responsibilities.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Del Mar SMR	67305	South Mainland	North: 32 degrees 58.600 minutes (San Deguito Lagoon mouth West: State waters boundary South: 32 degrees 56.000 minutes (Penasquitos Creek) East: Mean high tide line	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
San Dieguito Lagoon SMR	68880	South Mainland	Maintain boundaries of existing MPA	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Penasquitos Lagoon SMR	68881	South Mainland	Extent of estuary within state waters	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	68882	South Mainland	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMCA	moderate low	Allows recreational and commercial take of finfish. Allowances for scientific collection.	None specified
La Jolla SMR	68156	South Mainland	North: even with existing south boundary of San Diego-Scripps SMCA South: MHTL East: MHTL West: 117 16.4 (also lines up with Point La Jolla)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
San Diego River SMCA	68352	South Mainland	San Diego River Channel within study region boundary not including Famosa Slough	SMCA	low	No fishing on north side, fishin on the south side of the river is allowed. Allow take of ghost shrimp. No take of worms.	None specified
Famosa Slough SMR	68896	South Mainland	Extent of estuary in state waters not including San Diego River Channel	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	The City of Imperial Beach would be allowed to continue their beach replenishment and maintenance program. They would be made aware of the damage of kelp removal in beach grooming procedures.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
**Document Edit Date June 18, 2009**

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Del Mar SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Area abuts two important estuaries and ties together many habitats from shallow to deep. Compared to other regions in San Diego area, this is the only area that incorporates the true oceanic 100 fathom curve with rock structure and pinnacles, open to water flow from the open ocean. It is an underwater headland, allowing large pelagic species, including swordfish, striped marlin, thresher sharks, white sharks, mako sharks, easy access to inshore feeding and spawning grounds. This is also true for benthic fauna. The area provides Rockfish (Sebastes) spawning grounds, adult resting and feeding areas as well as larval settling area and juvenile feeding grounds.	MPA is out of normal vessel traffic lanes between Oceanside and Mission Bay. An MPA in this area will reduce the impact of poaching, pollution and inadvertent habitat destruction by transiting commercial and recreational vessels. Area is well marked by estuary mouths. Area provides a link between two important lagoons, one of which is presently being developed as a mitigation project. Area is substantially sheltered from the effects of winter storms by the presence offshore of Catalina and San Clemente islands. This SMR is adjacent to the existing Torrey Pines State Park. Entire SMR is visible from a single point on land for enforcement. Rocky inter-tidal, shallow rocky reef, and kelp habitats are not captured in this MPA. Due to extreme economic impact on the port of Oceanside these habitats could not be captured here by moving the northern boundary. Instead another MPA fifteen miles away in Point Loma was created specifically to capture the rocky reef and kelp habitat in this area.
San Dieguito Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Change from an SMP to an SMR to increase protection of this well managed and highly restored estuary, a part of the San Dieguito River Park system that extends to the Laguna Mountains. SONGS mitigation project.	None Specified
Penasquitos Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Important riverine marsh estuary adjacent to Torrey Pines State Park. Permanent opening to sea.	Very close to UCSD and SIO.
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-1)	Scripps Pier and Aquarium and research labs use this area extensively for all UCSD marine biology and oceanography activities.	None Specified
La Jolla SMR	None Specified		Boundaries were modified from existing MPA.
San Diego River SMCA	G1: (O-1), G2: (O-1), G4: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-3)	Need to ensure long term protection, lots of birds use this area, as do juvenile fish.	None Specified
Famosa Slough SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G4: (O-1)	Need to ensure long term protection, lots of birds use this area, as do juvenile fish.	None Specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Point Loma SMCA	67260	South Mainland	North 32 45' South: 32 43' East: MHTL West: state waters line	SMCA	moderate high	All recreational take is prohibited except fishing from the pier is allowed.	None specified
Ha Sil (South San Deigo Bay) SMP	68883	South Mainland	North: Diagonal line from south bank of Sweetwater Marsh on east side to north end of cove on west side of the bay South: study region boundary East: study region boundary West: study region boundary	SMP	moderate high	Catch and release fishing is allowed using barbless hooks and artificial lures.	None specified
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA	68890	South Mainland	North: longitude 117 09' due east to MHTL along latitude 32 34' South: longitude 117 09' due east MHTL along state water's boundary West: from latitude 32 34' due south to state water's boundary along longitude 117 09' East: MHTL from latitude 32 34' south to US/Mexico border	SMCA	moderate high	All commercial take is prohibited except coastal pelagic finfish (pelagic seine). All recreational take is prohibited except coastal pelagic finfish (dip net) and pier fishing in compliance with required DFG codes and regulations.	None specified
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)							

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Point Loma SMCA	None Specified		None Specified
Ha Sil (South San Deigo Bay) SMP	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-4), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Enhance recreational and educational opportunities while preserving significant cultural heritage and habitat (eelgrass flats). Major nursery, extensive amounts of eelgrass, inhabited with as many as 36 species, Lots of eelgrass (80% of eelgrass in bay), Sweetwater Reserve, nature center, educational stuff, south bay protected area, marsh at edge, leave salt flats alone, part of fish and wildlife reserve. Green turtles would benefit, intertidal mudflats, salt marsh on east side, two least tern preserves and two federal reserve areas, lots of shorebirds and pelagic birds. Already some enforcement and harbor patrol is there.	Just south of DoD interests, already 5 mph zone but needs more enforcement. Consider moving lines to not include harbors and harbor access.
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA	G1: (O-5), G3: (O-2,O-3), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	Research and monitoring opportunities at the proposed MPA connected with Tijuana River Estuary, a National Estuarine Research Reserve site, creates the most intact contiguous estuarine/marine complex in the Southern California bioregion. It provides a model for understanding estuarine/ocean dynamics, informs future adaptive management in estuary and ocean interface throughout the bioregion and encourages collaboration with core agencies, institutions, and international organizations. It can be expanded to other estuarine and marine systems providing a nexus between estuarine and coastal waters. The research component of the MLPA enables better understanding of estuarine and marine ecosystems in the California Bight. The endangered California Least Tern is emblematic of connections between coastal zone habitats and nearshore zone at this site.	Cluster with Tijuana Estuary SMR, the most intact and important estuarine system left in the Southern California bioregion. This MPA site is primarily delineated following Goal 3 and Objectives 2 and 3 in the MLPA. This shape accommodates recreational fishing and concerns voiced by the City of Imperial Beach. Goal 1, Objective 5 and Goal 6, Objectives 1, 2, and 3 are supported using the research approach in Goal 3. Goal 6 and Objective 3 emphasize the importance of ecological connectivity within and between regional components of the statewide network. There is expanded opportunity to do comparative research in a SMR and a SMCA. This MPA cluster emphasizes the relationship between estuarine and marine systems and gives opportunity to evaluate impacted and nonimpacted areas.
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)		There is concern about the live bait fishery impact on the tern and brown pelican foraging area. The MPA would include a river mouth delta, soft sediment, largest south coast region offshore cobble reef 3 by 3 km, major barred sand bass spawning area, persistent kelp bed, surfgrass, freshwater plume; five key habitats included. Fish, like California halibut, rely on the estuary as a nursery returning to the marine environment later in life. Monitoring longshore ocean currents, larval migration and retention centers for unique species and fish populations from Mexican waters have great importance to Baja California and California. Sharing data is enhanced by a collaborative effort between researchers and institutions in both nations. This is the farthest point from San Diego harbor as it meets the southern US-Mexico boundary. It is the start of the Southern Coastal bioregion which extends to Point Conception.	The Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) at the federal level and the Marine Life Protection Act (MLPA) at the state level both have interests in protecting, managing and monitoring marine and estuarine ecosystems in the Southern California bioregion from the Mexican border to Point Conception, California. The Tijuana River National Estuarine Research Reserve (TRNERR) is a NOAA/State Parks site. Establishment of an adjacent MPA will enhance the MLPA and CZMA process affording opportunity to work and collaborate with other agencies, organizations and research institutions in this bioregion to share data, research methodologies. Ultimately this will promote understanding of estuarine and marine ecosystems, successful restoration, monitoring, education of the public and decision makers, adaptive management, better enforcement, increased ecological integrity and enhanced biological productivity.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)							
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)							
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)							
Tijuana Estuary SMR	68891	South Mainland	Extent of estuary in state waters	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Arrow Point SMCA	68894	East Channel Islands	North: landmark - Arrow Point South and West: MHTL East: 118 30'	SMCA	moderate low	Permits all recreational and commercial activities except take of invertebrates. Allows recreational take of sheephead (hook and line). <del>Allows commercial take of sheephead</del>	No Anchorage in SMR to protect scientific instruments and benthic substrate

**California MPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)		NOAA has established a vigorous research and monitoring program within the TRNERR, including long-term water quality, nutrient, and weather data collection. Recently, this effort has been expanded to other estuarine systems within the Bight, including long-term monitoring at Los Penasquitos Lagoon and a short-term, collaborative study (led by Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, SCCWRP) examining eutrophication in many southern California estuaries. Monitoring has also been occurring offshore in the area, including beach processes work by the Coastal Data Information Program, CDIP and nearshore monitoring conducted by Scripps Institution of Oceanography, SIO as part of the Southern California Coastal Ocean Observing System, SCCOOS effort. This is already affording more precise details of the estuarine/marine system dynamic. Such a program would provide an excellent template to begin more detailed examination of the nexus between estuarine and coastal waters.	There is an opportunity for enhanced interagency cooperation and management which is certainly needed in times of economic cut backs. Enforcement opportunities will be expanded to include the US Fish and Wildlife Service, NOAA, State of California Department of Parks and Recreation and with the designation of an MPA, ultimately the California Department of Fish and Game. Water quality is an ongoing issue. It is constantly addressed by both nations as they search for solutions. The International Boundary and Water Commission, EPA, cities of Tijuana and Tecate, Mexico are on the Management Authority at the TRNERR. A concerted effort to work seamlessly across the border with agencies in the US including the Regional Water Quality Control Board is leading to success. There is now an operating international wastewater treatment plant on line. Two new plants in Tijuana have been added and a third plant will soon be completed.
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)		This is a stop over point on the Pacific Coast Flyway going into Mexico.	Dry-weather conditions in the system have dramatically improved, especially with the restoration of a hydrologic regime with little or no flow during dry months. The sandy beach within the boundary of the Tijuana Estuary provides critical nesting and foraging habitat for the endangered California Least Tern. This area has become increasingly important for protection and enhancement of this species' population. Agencies, like the US Fish and Wildlife Service, responsible for protection of this species have become concerned about outside impacts that may create decreased population recruitment. It is imperative to be aware of potential impacts including the bait fishing industry on this critical California Least Tern offshore foraging area as well as the beach. This will require research and monitoring to understand these impacts. Therefore, would like commercial coastal pelagic finfish pelagic seine fishing to require a permit from DFG.
Tijuana River Mouth SMCA (continued)			Reporting take would be required as part of the permit, to enable data collection targeting potential and existing impacts on Least Terns and their foraging sites in addition to other unanticipated environmental ramifications. The permit and reporting system will enhance adaptive management in conjunction with data monitoring.
Tijuana Estuary SMR	G1: (O-5), G3: (O-2,O-3), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	It is the most intact and important estuarine system left in the Southern California bioregion and is a National Wildlife Refuge a NOAA National Estuarine Research Reserve, a State Park and a Ramsar Wetland of International Importance. Used by many bird species including endangered Least Terns.	Cluster with Tijuana River Mouth SMCA. There is expanded opportunity to do comparative research in a SMR and a SMCA. This MPA cluster emphasizes the relationship between estuarine and marine systems and gives opportunity to evaluate impacted and nonimpacted areas.
Arrow Point SMCA	G2: (O-4), G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Continue historical protection of invertebrates while permitting local fishing opportunities. Modifies the existing invertebrate special closure area to be consistent with DFG feasibility guidelines.	None Specified



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Blue Cavern SMCA	68892	East Channel Islands	North: state waters line South: 33 27.13'ish - lines up with adjoining SMR East: 118 27' West: 118 29.3'	SMCA	high	All commercial take is prohibited except swordfish: (harpoon). All recreational take is prohibited except pelagic finfish (spearfishing, hook and line), Pacific bonito (hook and line), white seabass (spearfishing). Allow trolling for pelagics/surface fish (intended high level of protection). In waters depth greater than 50m: pelagic finfish, bonito, white seabass with Hook and Line "surface gear".	None specified
Blue Cavern SMR	68893	East Channel Islands	North: 33 27.13'ish lines up with adjacent SMCA South: MHTL East: 118 27' West: 118 29.3'	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Farnsworth Bank SMR	68359	East Channel Islands	North: 33 22' South: 33 20' East: MHTL West: state waters line	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Avalon Dive Park SMR	68895	East Channel Islands	Boundaries are currently delineated with buoys Approximately: North: landmark - kayak rental at Descanso Beach South: end of jetty East: out 300 feet following coastline West: MHTL (same footprint as existing underwater park)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Blue Cavern SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	The SMCA achieves a high level of protection and is intended to operate as a complex with the adjacent reserve. The SMCA status allows for fishing of pelagic/surface fish, an important consumptive use in this geography.	The MPA operates as a complex with the adjacent reserve.
Blue Cavern SMR	G1: (O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-4)	Protects warmer water habitat on the partly sheltered part of island. Captures Bird Rock, but not Ship Rock. Expands an existing MPA. Forms a minimum sized cluster with adjacent SMCA, for replication and multiple habitat connectivity and protection.	Want to keep Isthmus Reef out of the reserve because it's similar to offshore rocks in the reserve so offers an opportunity for comparison study. Maintains access to Two Harbors.
Farnsworth Bank SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Diverse, highly productive, wave-exposed portion of east islands bioregion. Contains nearshore reefs, high relief rocks, and the unique Farnsworth Bank/Eagle Rock and subtidal sand plains. One of few areas around Catalina with significant offshore rocky habitats, mostly to 100m depths, but some to 500m. Farnsworth Bank is the best known subsea pinnacle area for rare purple hydrocoral in S. Calif. and is an existing MPA for its protection. Important rocky intertidal habitats, some of best on Catalina. Species likely to benefit include rockfishes, kelp bass, scorpionfish, giant sea bass, sheephead, angel shark, leopard shark, halfmoon, rock crabs, rock scallops, abalone, lobster, sea cucumbers, and species that feed on squid spawning aggregations. Protects portion of deepwater soft bottom squid spawning habitats. Backbone regional SMR for ecologically important size and spacing linkages representing windward Catalina Island.	Size is smaller than preferred in order to accommodate fishing uses at China Point/south and islander use of Ben Weston Beach environs - minimizing socioeconomic impacts while protecting a unique and important habitat. Relatively distant from major overnight mooring areas at Cat Harbor/Isthmus Cove and Avalon; avoids Little Harbor and Ben Weston Beach used as anchorage for small boats and kayak launch sites.
Avalon Dive Park SMR	G3: (O-1)	The area is currently a city underwater park. It is a heavy non-consumptive use area, especially by divers, and would like to preserve it for this use. This MPA is being requested by the residents of the City of Avalon. The city has designated this area an official "City Dive Park". The area is well defined by bouys and lines, hence the proposed shape that does not comply with DFG guidelines. Currently, both diving and fishing are permitted in this area. Most divers using this area are novices, many using the area as their open water dive certification. The area is heavily used. Fishing in the same area has presented some safety issues, with barbed hooks mixing with novice divers. Not a good situation. An SMR designation for this area would eliminate the fishing conflict and provide a safe environment for novice divers.	People are used to the area being an underwater park, and there are already marker buoys in place.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Lover's Cove SMR	68163	East Channel Islands	Maintain existing MPA boundaries	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Begg Rock SMR	68162	West Channel Islands	All state waters around Begg Rock	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 1	68897	East Channel Islands	This is an APPROXIMATE polygon representing the Federal closure on San Clemente Island called SWAT-1	Undesignated	N/A	All take is prohibited	None specified
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 2	68898	East Channel Islands	This is an APPROXIMATE polygon representing the Federal Closure located on the east side of San Clemente Island called SWAT-2.	Undesignated	N/A	The intent to is allow pier fishing for base personnel, but no other take allowed.	None specified
Richardson Rock SMR	67245	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Judith Rock SMR	67256	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Harris Point SMR	67246	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
South Point SMR	67255	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Carrington Point SMR	67247	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Skunk Point SMR	67257	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Painted Cave SMCA	67252	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap). All recreational take is prohibited except lobster (hoop net and diving), and pelagic finfish (spearfishing).	None
Gull Island SMR	67253	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Scorpion SMR	67254	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Footprint SMR	67248	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Anacapa Island SMCA	67250	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap). All recreational take is prohibited except lobster (hoop net and diving) and pelagic finfish	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Lover's Cove SMR	G3: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-5)	Change existing SMCA to SMR to increase protection. Lovers Cove is currently an SMCA. Avalon residents prefer an SMR designation. The shape has been changed to more closely comply with DFG guidelines. It is recognized that this MPA is well below recommended size guidelines. However, it is a well-known MPA that has existed for decades, and the MPA should be retained, with the higher level of protection afforded by an SMR designation.	None Specified
Begg Rock SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	A unique portion of west islands bioregion due to its southwesterly position exposed to cold California current from north and lesser warm-water influences from SoCal Eddy. An offshore pinnacle with steep ridges, deep water soft and hard bottom habitat. Purple hydrocoral population. Entire rock is surrounded by an ASBS and is already part of a California Coastal Monument.	None Specified
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 1	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Included per BRTF guidance for sub-bioregion habitat protection and replication.	None Specified
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 2	G1: (O-2,O-4), G4: (O-1,O-2)	Military closure. Sub-Bioregion habitat replication and protection opportunity.	None Specified
Richardson Rock SMR	None Specified	None	None
Judith Rock SMR	None Specified	None	None
Harris Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
South Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Carrington Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Skunk Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Painted Cave SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Gull Island SMR	None Specified	None	None
Scorpion SMR	None Specified	None	None
Footprint SMR	None Specified	None	None
Anacapa Island SMCA	None Specified	None	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Anacapa Island SMR	67249	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Santa Barbara Island SMR	67251	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None

*SMCA = state marine conservation area    SMP = state marine park    SMR = state marine reserve    SMRMA = state marine recreational management area*

**Bioregions:**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. North Mainland (Point Conception to Marina Del Rey)</li> <li>2. South Mainland (Marina del Rey to the U.S.-Mexico border)</li> <li>3. West Channel Islands (San Miguel, Santa Rosa and San Nicolas islands)</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Mid-Channel Islands (Santa Cruz, Anacapa and Santa Barbara islands)</li> <li>5. East Channel Islands (Santa Catalina and San Clemente islands)</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Anacapa Island SMR	None Specified	None	None
Santa Barbara Island SMR	None Specified	None	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Consideration of Existing State MPAs in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Revision Date June 10, 2009*

<b>Existing MPA Name</b>	<b>Retain</b> (no changes to boundaries or regulations)	<b>Modify</b> (included with boundary or regulation change)	<b>Remove</b> (not included)
Refugio SMCA			Remove
Goleta Slough SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with Goleta Slough SMR.	
Big Sycamore Canyon SMR		Modify boundaries.	
Abalone Cove SMP		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Abalone Cove SMCA	
Point Fermin SMP	Retain		
Bolsa Chica SMP	Retain		
Upper Newport Bay SMP	Retain		
Robert E Badham SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Newport Beach SMCA 1.	
Crystal Cove SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Newport Beach SMCA 1.	
Irvine Coast SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Newport Beach SMCA 1.	
Heisler Park SMR		Modify boundaries. Replace with Laguna SMR.	
Laguna Beach SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Laguna SMR, Newport Beach SMCA 2 and SoLag Dana SMCA.	
South Laguna Beach SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with SoLag Dana SMCA	
Niguel SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with SoLag Dana SMCA and Dana Point SMR.	
Dana Point SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Dana Point SMR	
Doheny SMCA	Retain		
Doheny Beach SMCA			Remove
Buena Vista Lagoon SMP			Remove (per Department of Fish and Game guidance)
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	Retain		
Batiquitos Lagoon SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with Batiquitos Lagoon SMR	
Encinitas SMCA			Remove
Cardiff-San Elijo SMCA			Remove
San Elijo Lagoon SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with San Elijo Lagoon SMR.	
San Dieguito Lagoon SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with San Dieguito Lagoon SMR	
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	Retain		
La Jolla SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with La Jolla SMR	
Mia J Tegner SMCA			Remove
Catalina Marine Science Center SMR		Modify boundaries. Replace with Blue Cavern SMR.	
Farnsworth Bank SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Farnsworth Bank SMR.	
Lover's Cove SMCA		Modify regulations. Replace with Lover's Cove SMR.	
Richardson Rock SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Consideration of Existing State MPAs in Lapis 2 Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Revision Date June 10, 2009*

Existing MPA Name	Retain (no changes to boundaries or regulations)	Modify (included with boundary or regulation change)	Remove (not included)
Judith Rock SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Harris Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
South Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Carrington Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Skunk Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Painted Cave SMCA	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Gull Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Scorpion SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Footprint SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Anacapa Island SMCA	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Anacapa Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Santa Barbara Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Arrow Point to Lion Head Point Special Closure		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Arrow Point SMCA	

SMCA = state marine conservation area    SMP = state marine park    SMR = state marine reserve



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

**MLPA Study Region: South Coast**  
**Name of Array: Opal Round 2 Draft Proposal**  
**Author: Opal Gem Group**  
**Proposal Revision Date: May 21, 2009**

**Total number of MPAs/closures: 56**  
 Number of SMRs: 35  
 Number of SMCAs: 15  
 Number of SMPs: 3  
 Number of SMRMAs: 1  
 Number of Military Closures: 2

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Point Conception SMR	7342	North Mainland	Boundaries: East boundary at 120° 23 (whole minute). West boundary located at Pt. Conception proper with a line running due south (easily identified landmark)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Point Conception SMR (continued)							

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Point Conception SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	Point Conception and its lee is an iconic, remote and wild area featuring spectacular above and below-water terrain. Extreme upwelling occurs here, along with a meeting of cold northern and warm southern currents defining the boundary between northern and southern California environments. Point Conception area habitats exhibit connectivity with the western Channel Islands. Potentially provides connectivity with Central Coast MPA. South facing coast provides relative calm, protected waters in close proximity to extreme rough water. Only place in study region with northern species assemblages (including rockfish complex). Rich and pristine intertidal area. A growing population of otters is present.	Area represents opportunity to address BRTF guidance to include preferred size MPA, but has been identified as minimal impact to shelf rockfish, is already off limits to halibut trawl, is occupied by sea otters and is extremely remote. CPFV fleet out of Santa Barbara targets St. Augustine Reef, now excluded from this MPA in round 2. Leaves significant similar habitat to the east out of MPA, where shark/skate, crab and CPFV effort is available.
Point Conception SMR (continued)		<p>Special cultural significance to Chumash, historic lighthouse and shipwrecks (Humble-SM1, SS Gosford). Persistent kelp and extensive hogback reef structures inside and beyond proposed boundary. Unique soft bottom kelp beds. Difficult access. Core PISCO monitoring sites help ensure biological evaluation/comparison. Highest seabird diversity in north mainland. Harbor seal haulouts. NOAA biogeographic assessment indicates highest finfish diversity in SB County. MARINE monitoring site at Gov't Point, PISCO site at Cojo. Renowned surf spots. Likely high abundance of pelagic species including sharks due to cold water upwelling.</p> <p>Impacts: Area around St. Augustine is fished (outside of proposed MPA). Private boaters using Gaviota Pier Launch use this area. Area is used by trap fishermen (lobster, crab)</p> <p>Value: High biodiversity. Good habitat. Area contains a ship wreck. Area useful for connectivity to North Channel Islands. Pristine remoteness. Chumash cultural area.</p>	

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Coal Oil Point SMR	7280	North Mainland	Boundaries: Eastern boundary at Goleta Point with a line due south. Western boundary at 119 63.5', includes Devereux Slough mouth.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Only as permitted by the California Department of Fish and Game collecting permit program on a case by case basis
Devereux Lagoon SMR	4282	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Regulations would be designed to allow for research activities and permitting in conjunction with the University of California system.
Goleta Slough SMR	7282	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Other Restrictions: boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist on accessible areas.
Point Mugu Estuary SMRMA	7283	North Mainland	Western boundary is 119 05.5.	SMRMA	very high	No take is allowed, except for waterfowl hunting.	None specified
Lechuza SMR	66862	North Mainland	The western boundary of this MPA is intended to be: 118 53.5. The eastern boundary, adjacent to the SMCA, is intended to be 118 52.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Coal Oil Point SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	Wide variety of habitat including the preponderance of the unique oil seeps in the biogeographic region are covered in the MPA. UCSB campus provide multiple educational and research opportunities. Multiple species inhabit this area and entrances to estuary environments are covered by this MPA. This SMR has very high goal 3 value in that it would allow educational access to areas unimpacted by shore picking within a few minutes walk from the campus. Enforcement could be facilitated by docent groups much in the same way as the western snowy plover nesting area within this proposal has been.	<p>This MPA above all others has high educational value. Even though the economic impact of this area is high it's existence would allow for continued fisheries access to other more important areas such as Naples, Elwood, Santa Barbara 1 mile and Carpenteria. Connectivity to the Central Coast network is afforded by this location. There is a high level of consensus among fishing families as to the greater preservation value than fishing value here. This is despite the exceptionally high socio-economic costs involved. Of the many impacted fishers there is one local commercial lobster fisherman that is not in agreement in this regard. There is also a local kelp harvester that can not support any closure in this area.</p> <p>This area includes a kelp bed leased by Ben Beede (only leased bed in study region). Stops short of kayak launch, spearfishing and surf fishing, as well as the GSD monitoring sites area on east side. Also stops short of important artificial reef sites to the west.</p>
Devereux Lagoon SMR	None Specified	Protect estuary habitat and associated species.	None specified
Goleta Slough SMR	None Specified	<p>Includes (retains) existing MPA. Protects estuary habitat.</p> <p>Changes existing MPA from a State Marine Park to a State Marine Reserve.</p>	None specified
Point Mugu Estuary SMRMA	None Specified	Includes Point Mugu lagoon wetland habitat.	Consider military operations at Pt Mugu. Consider recreational fishing area in the lagoon. There is a restoration site within the lagoon.
Lechuza SMR	None Specified	This MPA is designed in conjunction with the adjacent SMCA. It captures additional persistent kelp habitat and shallow rocky bottom habitat.	<p>The western boundary of this MPA was designed to capture at least 1.14 linear miles of mapped persistent kelp, while minimizing socioeconomic impacts by extending the line further west. Lobster fishing will be affected by this MPA.</p> <p>Given the proximity of this MPA to actively used cultural resource areas, it provides a potential opportunity for co-management by Chumash government entities and/or non-governmental organizations through memoranda of understanding with DFG and/or State Parks that facilitate Chumash contributions to education, outreach and monitoring activities.</p>

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Point Dume SMCA	66855	North Mainland	West boundary is at 118 48. East boundary is at 118 52.	SMCA	high	Prohibits all commercial take except for Pacific bonito (by pelagic seine or spearfishing), coastal pelagic finfish (by pelagic seine), market squid (by pelagic seine) and swordfish (by harpoon). Prohibits all recreational take except for Pacific bonito (spearfishing), coastal pelagic finfish (by dip net), market squid (by dip net), and swordfish (by harpoon).	None specified
Point Vicente SMR	66883	South Mainland	Northern boundary is 33 45. Eastern boundary is 118 24. The northeast corner of the MPA is designed to go from point to point, along the latitude of 33 44.1.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Point Fermin SMP	7290	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	moderate low	Prohibits all recreational take except lobster; rockfish (family Scorpaenidae), greenling, lingcod, cabezon, yellowtail, mackerel, bluefin tuna, kelp bass, spotted sand bass, barred sand bass, sargo, croaker, queenfish, corbina, white seabass, opaleye, halfmoon, surfperch (family Embiotocidae), blacksmith, barracuda, California sheephead, bonito, California halibut, sole, turbot and sanddab. Finfish shall only be taken by hook and line or spear. Prohibits all commercial take.	None specified
Bolsa Chica SMP	7436	South Mainland	The boundaries of this MPA are the same as the existing MPA.	SMP	moderate low	Prohibits take of all living marine resources is prohibited except the recreational hook and line take of species other than marine aquatic plants from designated areas around outer Bolsa Bay.	Other Restrictions: Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: time of entry, accessible areas and allowed management activities.
Upper Newport Bay SMP	67118	South Mainland	Same boundaries as existing MPA.	SMP	moderate low	Prohibits all recreational take except hook and line take of species other than kelp. Prohibits all commercial take.	Other Restrictions: Restrictions exist regarding: swimming areas, boat speed, shoreline access and access fees.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Point Dume SMCA	None Specified	This MPA is designed in conjunction with the adjacent SMR. It includes nearshore rocky and sandy habitats, as well as part of a submarine canyon. It captures deepwater, hard bottom habitats and still leaves some access points available. This MPA includes an area of interest to the Chumash. Potential coastal source areas for rockfish larvae that could be advected up-coast and offshore to islands.	This MPA will have impacts on urchin and lobster fishermen, but may have fewer impacts on the CPFV fleet.  This MPA has an intended LOP of high.  Given the proximity of this MPA to actively used cultural resource areas, it provides a potential opportunity for co-management by Chumash government entities and/or non-governmental organizations through memoranda of understanding with DFG and/or State Parks that facilitate Chumash contributions to education, outreach and monitoring activities. In addition, traditional methods of take that fit within the allowed uses of this SMCA would be acknowledged and permitted.
Point Vicente SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2), G3: (O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3)	This MPA is part of the backbone of SMRs, located between Point Dume in the north and Laguna Beach to the south. Captures rocky nearshore habitats as well as maximum kelp and some persistent kelp habitat. Also captures significant soft bottom habitat and deep abysmal slope. Northeast portion designed to capture nearshore habitats, but not extend offshore.	Avoids area to the north, which is heavily used by CPFV, lobster fishing, and spearfishing. Lobster can not be fished north of rocky point in Santa Monica bay, so the area available to fish is small.  Avoids water quality issues from plume from wastewater outfall/superfund site at White's Point.
Point Fermin SMP	None Specified	Addresses goal 3, including providing educational opportunities associated with the nearby Cabrillo Aquarium.	This is an existing MPA, which currently has complicated regulations that do not meet DFG feasibility guidelines.
Bolsa Chica SMP	None Specified	Maintains existing MPA. Protects estuary habitat.	None specified
Upper Newport Bay SMP	None Specified	Protects estuary habitat. Maintains existing MPA.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Laguna North SMCA	7341	South Mainland	The offshore boundary approximates 1000 feet offshore. The eastern boundary is at 117 48.9, at a point called Blue Roof. The western boundary is anchored at 33 35, 117 52.	SMCA	moderate low	Take of all living marine resources is prohibited except: A) Recreational: 1) Spiny lobster 2) Finfish by hook and line or spearfishing gear only B) Commercial: Spiny Lobster, crab, sea urchin, and finfish only	None specified
Laguna SMR	7289	South Mainland	West boundary is referenced to a point called blue roof, at 117 48.9. East boundary is 117 46.5.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Laguna South SMCA	67070	South Mainland	The offshore boundary approximates 1000 ft offshore. The western boundary is 117 46.5 The eastern boundary is at the Ocean Institute.	SMCA	moderate low	Take of all living marine resources is prohibited except: A) Recreational: 1) Spiny lobster 2) Finfish by hook and line or spearfishing gear only B) Commercial: Spiny Lobster, crab, sea urchin, and finfish only	None specified
Laguna South SMCA (continued)							
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	66731	South Mainland	The boundaries for this MPA are the same as the existing MPA.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Other Restrictions: Restrictions exist regarding: allowed management activities.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Laguna North SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-5), G6: (O-1)	<p>This MPA is intended to protect intertidal invertebrates and leverage existing MPAs and enforcement by local communities.</p> <p>This is a heritage MPA, designed to preserve existing and popular intertidal protections in a format more acceptable to feasibility guidelines while avoiding unintended consequences to fisheries. Local agency marine enforcement officers and docent programs enhance public awareness and enforcement.</p>	<p>This MPA may not meet DFG feasibility guidance in order to protect intertidal invertebrates while avoiding socioeconomic impacts to other fisheries in the area. This MPA has an intentionally low SAT level of protection.</p> <p>This SMCA is very similar to Laguna South SMCA. It modifies the boundaries of existing MPAs. It already receives protection from the same law enforcement programs that Laguna South SMCA does, including by armed and commissioned officers, one of which is a member of the RSG. One important consideration is that these two SMCAs must be continuous along shore with the Laguna SMR in order provide easier enforcement by the local authorities. This has been requested by those authorities.</p>
Laguna SMR	None Specified	<p>This MPA is intended to be part of the "backbone" of SMRs in the network, meeting science guidelines, including minimum size guidelines, while minimizing socioeconomic impacts. It contributes toward replication for rocky intertidal and subtidal soft bottom habitats and extends to deeper waters. Rocky reef and kelp are captured, though these do not count as replicates in the SAT analysis.</p>	<p>This MPA avoids an outfall identified in the water quality guidance.</p> <p>Intended to avoid impacts to lobster fishery to the extent possible. Note that this areas is between Dana Point and Newport harbors. Existing Heisler Park SMR is incorporated in this shape.</p>
Laguna South SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-5), G6: (O-1)	<p>This MPA is intended to protect intertidal invertebrates and leverage existing MPAs and enforcement by local communities.</p> <p>This is a heritage MPA, designed to preserve existing and popular intertidal protections in a format more acceptable to feasibility guidelines while avoiding unintended consequences to fisheries. Local agency marine enforcement officers and docent programs enhance public awareness and enforcement.</p>	<p>This MPA may not meet DFG feasibility guidance in order to protect intertidal invertebrates while avoiding socioeconomic impacts to other fisheries in the area. This MPA has an intentionally low SAT level of protection.</p> <p>This MPA is a modification of existing state marine protected areas in the Dana Point area. The boundaries have been modified to be easier to identify. Enforcement of this MPA is largely conducted by the Ocean Institute at Dana Point. Much of the MPA is bordered on the land side by a steep cliff over 100 feet high which limits access to either end. Enforcement is therefore easier because shore access can be closely monitored at natural choke points.</p>
Laguna South SMCA (continued)			<p>The Ocean Institute and the municipalities of Orange County already provide protection and law enforcement rangers in programs very similar to the one used at Cabrillo National Monument. Peer reviewed scientific papers have shown that the intertidal life is more abundant, diverse, and that invertebrates are larger under these types of programs. In addition, the intertidal areas at Dana Point are among the healthiest in southern California due to these existing enforcement programs. One important consideration is that these two SMCAs must be continuous along shore with the Laguna SMR in order provide easier enforcement by the local authorities. This has been requested by those authorities.</p>
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	None Specified	Maintains existing MPA. Protects estuary habitat.	None specified



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Batiquitos Lagoon SMR	66735	South Mainland	Corrects lagoon boundary. Boundaries are from an existing MPA.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Encinitas SMCA	67716	South Mainland	The boundaries are from the existing MPA in this area.	SMCA	moderate low	Take of all living marine resources is prohibited except: A) Recreational: 1) Spiny lobster 2) Finfish by hook and line or spearfishing gear only B) Commercial: Spiny Lobster, crab, sea urchin, and finfish only	None specified
Del Mar SMR	66725	South Mainland	Northern boundary is 32 59.2. Southern boundary is 32 56.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
San Dieguito SMR	66724	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Penasquitos SMR	66727	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	66723	South Mainland	The boundaries are the same as the existing MPA.	SMCA	moderate low	Allowed Take: Prohibits all recreational take except finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except finfish.	Other Restrictions: Allowances for scientific collection.
La Jolla SMR	66722	South Mainland	The boundaries for this existing MPA remain unchanged. Has buoys marking boundaries. Well known MPA locally and well enforced currently.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Restrictions exist regarding: boatlaunching areas and anchoring times.
Little Bird Rock SMR	66925	South Mainland	North boundary is: 32 49.7 South boundary is: 32 48.7 West boundary is: 117 17	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Ocean Beach SMCA	67378	South Mainland	Northern boundary is 32 45.050 - this boundary is indented to be north of the Ocean Beach Pier. Southern boundary is 32 44.7	SMCA	moderate high	Allows recreational pier fishing by hook and line and hoop net.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Batiquitos Lagoon SMR	None Specified	Protect lagoon habitat. Increases the protection level of an existing MPA.	None specified
Encinitas SMCA	None Specified	Retains an existing MPA and protects nearshore and intertidal ecosystems.	Lobster take is already prohibited here.
Del Mar SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Links lagoons and coastline. Includes a diversity of habitat, including deep water rocky habitat, soft bottom, and nursery habitat. Designed to protect rockfish, kelp bass, and halibut. There is an underwater headland offshore steeply rock that serves as an aggregating area for Boccaccio and cowcod. There is coastal kelp coverage here with many fish. Captures lagoon mouths to the north and south. The northern boundary of this MPA was extended to capture additional shallow rock habitat to meet the minimum SAT guidelines. Potential coastal source areas for rockfish larvae that could be advected up-coast and offshore to islands. Pinnacles may be a recruitment area for young rockfishes.	Designed to minimize recreational fishing impacts. Have consulted with a variety of groups including spot prawn fishers, urchin fishers, CPFV, bait harvesters, and shore anglers.
San Dieguito SMR	None Specified	Protect estuary habitat and link to proposed offshore MPA.	Incorporates an existing SMP.
Penasquitos SMR	None Specified	Protect lagoon adjacent to a proposed coastal SMR.	None specified
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	None Specified	Maintain protection and regulations of an existing MPA. Submarine canyon to the North.	This MPA was not extended into the adjacent canyon to avoid socioeconomic impacts. Lots of diving in the area.
La Jolla SMR	None Specified	Maintain regulations and protection of existing MPA.	The designation for this existing MPA is raised from an SMCA to an SMR. The boundaries are well recognized by locals in the area and only squid by hand nets are currently allowed. Raising the designation to an SMR should have little to no economic impact. Intent is to allow for current consumptive activities taking place adjacent to this existing MPA.
Little Bird Rock SMR	None Specified	This SMR is designed to protect nearshore habitat in the La Jolla kelp forest, which is widely recognized as some of the best kelp forest habitat in the region. It is intended to be based on recommendations by scientists from Scripps who regularly work and monitor the area. This MPA is designed to protect some nearshore habitats on the south side of the La Jolla peninsula, but minimize socioeconomic impacts.	None specified
Ocean Beach SMCA	None Specified	This MPA is designed in conjunction with the adjacent SMR to be part of the backbone of high protection MPAs. The regulations in this MPA allow for pier fishing, which occurs from the Ocean Beach pier included in this MPA.	This SMCA is design to act in concert with the Sunset Cliffs SMR. It allows for sports fishing from the Ocean Beach pier only. An SMCA was defined separate from the Sunset Cliffs SMR to earn a high level of protection from the SMR. All DFG regulations for sport fisheries from piers would apply, however, there no take is allowed from shore or from boat.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Sunset Cliffs SMR	66917	South Mainland	The northern boundary is supposed to be near or adjacent to the Ocean Beach pier, at 32 44.7. The southern boundary is approximately where Navy Base Point Loma begins at 32 42.5 and is the start of Navy property onshore.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Cabrillo SMR	66721	South Mainland	North boundary is 32 40.6, west boundary is 117 15, south boundary is 32 39.7, and the east boundary is 117 14.3	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Sweetwater Marsh SMR	66715	South Mainland	Boundary follow the edge of the marsh habitat	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
South San Diego Bay SMCA	66714	South Mainland	Boundary comes straight off of the jetty to a major line of lat/long.	SMCA	moderate low	Prohibits all recreational take except take of barred sand bass, spotted sand bass, and halibut by hook and line. No restrictions other than no fish can be retained. Recreational catch and release only. Prohibits all commercial take.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Sunset Cliffs SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	This is part of the backbone of reserves in the network. It captures part of a large persistent kelp bed and associated species. The SMR is intended to be at least 9 square miles and a backbone SMR.	<p>The SMR is situated to avoid the Ocean Beach pier. The constraints of avoiding the Navy Base and the pier necessitated using tenths of minutes for the northern and southern boundaries.</p> <p>This mpa encompasses part of the largest kelp forest on earth. It's proximity to Mission Bay and Ocean Beach make it easily accessible to non-consumptive users and consumptive users who wish to benefit from increased fish populations on the boundaries. Also, fishing interests including CPFV, urchin, lobster, are more intense in the southern part of the kelp forest. The placement of this mpa minimizes impacts to those fisheries, which also seem to largely be based out of San Diego harbor, to the south.</p> <p>Because this mpa bisects a large continuous kelp forest with decades of monitoring data, it also provides opportunities for robust scientific evaluation of the success of marine protected areas in kelp forests. It may also be relatively easy to enforce given its location near a harbor.</p>
Cabrillo SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-5), G6: (O-1)	<p>Cabrillo National Monument has administrative jurisdiction in this area and is committed to managing the area in a manner consistent with the goals and values of a national park. No take is allowed in national parks. There are long term monitoring studies as well as valuable coastal access for non-consumptive users at the park.</p> <p>In addition to the clearly stated goals, objectives, and design considerations in marine map, Cabrillo National Monument has maintained a very successful enforcement program in the area since 1996. Peer reviewed scientific studies in the area have shown that invertebrates are larger, more abundant at Cabrillo than any other point on the mainland and more diverse because of this enforcement program. An SMR brings state regulations in line with the more stringent federal regulations already in place. In addition, the National Park Service is pursuing funding for additional rangers and equipment for enforcement and scientific monitoring from the sea.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Cabrillo has a 20 year long term monitoring study.</li> <li>-part of the area is maintained as a human exclusion zone</li> <li>-The National Park Service will aid in enforcement</li> <li>-A State Marine Reserve is consistent with the federal laws governing National Park Management</li> </ul>
Sweetwater Marsh SMR	None Specified	This MPA is intended to meet Goal 3 objectives as well as habitat representation and replication goals for estuary and saltmarsh habitats	Revised to follow the shoreline.
South San Diego Bay SMCA	None Specified	<p>This MPA is intended to meet goal 3 objectives and habitat representation and replication for estuary and saltmarsh habitat.</p> <p>Sea turtles, sea horses, and least terns exist in the area.</p> <p>This MPA is also intended to promote public access to the south bay's unique fishery.</p>	<p>Considerations in this MPA include high recreational use, including proximity to the Chula Vista marina. There is also a powerplant intake in the area.</p> <p>Eelgrass restoration has occurred in this area.</p> <p>Catch and release fishing is commonly practiced in this area.</p> <p>Although catch and release brings certain enforcement challenges, these are addressed here. Shore access is limited to the riprap wall on the northern boundary. The nearby parking lot provides a vantage point for easy enforcement. A San Diego Harbor Police station is located within the nearby Chula Vista marina.</p>

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Tijuana Reef SMCA	66713	South Mainland	Latitude: 32. 34' to 32. 35' Longitude: MHTL to 117.09'	SMCA	moderate high	Prohibits all recreational take except of coastal pelagic finfish by dip net, pier fishing (in compliance with required DFG codes and regulations) and spearfishing for pelagic finfish, Pacific bonito, and White seabass. Prohibits all commercial take except of coastal pelagic seine bait fishing with a permit from the California Department of Fish and Game.	The City of Imperial Beach would be allowed to continue their beach replenishment and maintenance program. They would be made aware of the damage of kelp removal in beach grooming procedures.
Tijuana Reef SMCA (continued)							

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Tijuana Reef SMCA	G1: (O-5), G2: (O-4), G3: (O-2,O-3), G5: (O-1), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	<p>The specific objective of the Tijuana River Mouth Cluster is to allow some pier and other fishing in addition to the rationale for the SMR included as follows:</p> <p>Research and monitoring opportunities at the proposed MPA connected with Tijuana River Estuary, a National Estuarine Research Reserve site, creates the most intact contiguous estuarine / marine complex in the Southern California bioregion. It provides a model for understanding estuarine / ocean dynamics, informs future adaptive management in estuary and ocean interface throughout the bioregion and encourages collaboration with core agencies, institutions, and international organizations. It can be expanded to other estuarine and marine systems providing a nexus between estuarine and coastal waters. The research component of the MLPA promotes understanding of estuarine and marine ecosystems in the California Bight.</p> <p>This is a stop over point on the Pacific Coast Flyway as it goes into Mexico.</p>	<p>The basic goals and objectives from the Tijuana River Mouth SMR are included in the SMR/SMCA cluster.</p> <p>The region adjacent to the proposed MPA cluster is the Tijuana River Estuary and the City of Imperial Beach. The estuary is the most intact and important estuarine system left in the Southern California bioregion and is a National Wildlife Refuge a NOAA National Estuarine Research Reserve, a State Park and a Ramsar Wetland of International Importance.</p> <p>This MPA cluster site is primarily delineated following Goal 3 and Objectives 2 and 3, plus goal 2, objective 4 and goal 5, objective 1 in the MLPA. The additional Reef shape accommodates recreational fishing and concerns voiced by the City of Imperial Beach.</p> <p>Goal 1, Objective 5 and Goal 6, Objectives 1, 2, and 3 are supported using the research approach in Goal 3. Goal 6 and Objective 3 emphasize the importance of ecological connectivity within and between regional components of the statewide network.</p>
Tijuana Reef SMCA (continued)		<p>The endangered California Least Tern is emblematic of connections between coastal zone habitats and nearshore zone at this site. There is concern about the live bait fishery impact on the tern and brown pelican foraging area. The MPA would include a river mouth delta, soft sediment, largest south coast region offshore cobble reef 3 by 3 km, major Barred Sand Bass spawning area, persistent kelp bed, surfgrass, freshwater plume; five key habitats included in SMR. Fish, like California halibut, rely on the estuary as a nursery returning to the marine environment later in life. Monitoring longshore ocean currents, larval migration and retention centers for unique species and fish populations from Mexican waters have great importance to Baja California and California. Sharing data is enhanced by a collaborative effort between researchers and institutions in both nations.</p>	<p>There is expanded opportunity to do comparative research in a SMR and a SMCA. This MPA cluster emphasizes the relationship between estuarine and marine systems and gives opportunity to evaluate impacted and nonimpacted areas.</p> <p>The Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) at the federal level and the Marine Life Protection Act (MLPA) at the state level both have interests in protecting, managing and monitoring marine and estuarine ecosystems in the Southern California bioregion from the Mexican border to Point Conception, California. The Tijuana River National Estuarine Research Reserve (TRNERR) is a NOAA/ California State Parks site. Establishment of an adjacent MPA will enhance the MLPA and CZMA process affording opportunity to work and collaborate with other agencies, organizations and research institutions in this bioregion to share data, research methodologies.</p>

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Tijuana Reef SMCA (continued)							
Tijuana Reef SMCA (continued)							
Tijuana Reef SMCA (continued)							

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Tijuana Reef SMCA (continued)		<p>This is the farthest point from San Diego harbor as it meets the southern US-Mexico boundary. It is the start of the Southern Coastal bioregion which extends to Point Conception.</p> <p>NOAA has established a vigorous research and monitoring program within the TRNERR, including long-term water quality, nutrient, and weather data collection. Recently, this effort has been expanded to other estuarine systems within the Bight to include long-term monitoring at Los Penasquitos Lagoon and a short-term, collaborative study (led by Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, SCCWRP) examining eutrophication in many southern California estuaries. Monitoring has also been occurring offshore in the area, including beach processes work by the Coastal Data Information Program, CDIP and nearshore monitoring conducted by Scripps Institution of Oceanography, SIO as part of the Southern California Coastal Ocean Observing System, SCCOOS effort.</p>	<p>Ultimately this will promote understanding of estuarine and marine ecosystems, successful restoration, monitoring, education of the public and decision makers, adaptive management, better enforcement, increased ecological integrity and enhanced biological productivity. There is an opportunity for enhanced interagency cooperation and management which is certainly needed in times of economic cut backs. Enforcement opportunities will be expanded to include the US Fish and Wildlife Service, NOAA, State of California Department of Parks and Recreation and with the designation of an MPA, ultimately the California Department of Fish and Game.</p> <p>Water quality is an ongoing issue at the estuary and the City of Imperial Beach. It is constantly addressed by both nations as they search for solutions. The International Boundary and Water Commission, EPA, cities of Imperial Beach on the US side of the Border, and Tijuana and Tecate in Mexico are all on the Management Authority at the TRNERR.</p>
Tijuana Reef SMCA (continued)		<p>This is already affording more precise details of the estuarine / marine system dynamic. Such a program would provide an excellent template to begin more detailed examination of the nexus between estuarine and coastal waters.</p> <p>The goals will be included as part of this cluster or a combination of the two delineations including the Tijuana River Mouth SMR and the Reef SMCA.</p> <p>This is a stop over point on the Pacific Coast Flyway as it goes into Mexico.</p>	<p>A concerted effort to work seamlessly across the border with agencies in the US including the Regional Water Quality Control Board is leading to success. There is now an operating international wastewater treatment plant online in the US. Two new plants in Tijuana have been added and a third plant will soon be completed. Dry-weather conditions in the system have dramatically improved, especially with the restoration of a hydrologic regime with little or no flow during dry months. This has been beneficial to the City of Imperial Beach and the TRNERR.</p> <p>The deposition of sediment will be permitted in the near shore zone adjacent to the TRNERR for any research, restoration, beach or dune nourishment projects including opening the mouth of the Tijuana River if it is blocked. This will be done in accordance with agency permitting.</p>
Tijuana Reef SMCA (continued)			<p>The City of Imperial Beach will be permitted to proceed with their beach nourishment program in accordance with agency permitting.</p> <p>The sandy beach within the boundary of the Tijuana Estuary provides critical nesting and foraging habitat for the endangered California Least Tern. This area has become increasingly important for protection and enhancement of this species population. Agencies, like the US Fish and Wildlife Service, responsible for protection of this species have become increasingly concerned about outside impacts that may create decreased population recruitment. It is imperative to be aware of potential impacts the bait fishing industry may have on this critical California Least Tern offshore foraging area. This will require research, monitoring and understanding impacts as a factor dictating the conditions of the permit.</p>



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Tijuana River Mouth SMR	66712	South Mainland	Latitude: 32. 32' to 32. 34' Longitude: MHTL to 117.09'	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Tijuana River Mouth SMR (continued)							
Tijuana River Mouth SMR (continued)							

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Tijuana River Mouth SMR	G1: (O-5), G3: (O-2,O-3), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	Research and monitoring opportunities at the proposed MPA connected with Tijuana River Estuary, a National Estuarine Research Reserve site, creates the most intact contiguous estuarine / marine complex in the Southern California bioregion. It provides a model for understanding estuarine / ocean dynamics, informs future adaptive management in estuary and ocean interface throughout the bioregion and encourages collaboration with core agencies, institutions, and international organizations. It can be expanded to other estuarine and marine systems providing a nexus between estuarine and coastal waters. The research component of the MLPA enables better understanding of estuarine and marine ecosystems in the California Bight. The endangered California Least Tern is emblematic of connections between coastal zone habitats and nearshore zone at this site. There is concern about the live bait fishery impact on the tern and brown pelican foraging area.	<p>The region adjacent to the proposed MPA is the Tijuana River Estuary. It is the most intact and important estuarine system left in the Southern California bioregion and is a National Wildlife Refuge a NOAA National Estuarine Research Reserve, a State Park and a Ramsar Wetland of International Importance.</p> <p>This MPA site is primarily delineated following Goal 3 and Objectives 2 and 3 in the MLPA. The compromise in shape and size accommodates concerns voiced by commercial plus recreational commercial fishermen, shore fishermen, the City of Imperial Beach and military restrictions.</p> <p>Goal 1, Objective 5 and Goal 6, Objectives 1, 2, and 3 are supported using the research approach in Goal 3. Goal 6 and Objective 3 emphasize the importance of ecological connectivity within and between regional components of the statewide network. The research done in this MPA puts particular attention on the relationship between estuarine and marine systems.</p>
Tijuana River Mouth SMR (continued)		<p>The MPA would include a river mouth delta, soft sediment, largest south coast region offshore cobble reef 3 by 3 km, major Barred Sand Bass spawning area, persistent kelp bed, surfgrass, freshwater plume; five key habitats included in SMR. Fish, like California halibut, rely on the estuary as a nursery returning to the marine environment later in life. Monitoring longshore ocean currents, larval migration and retention centers for unique species and fish populations from Mexican waters have great importance to Baja California and California. Sharing data is enhanced by a collaborative effort between researchers and institutions in both nations. This is the farthest point from San Diego harbor as it meets the southern US-Mexico boundary. It is the start of the Southern Coastal bioregion which extends to Point Conception.</p> <p>NOAA has established a vigorous research and monitoring program within the TRNERR, including long-term water quality, nutrient, and weather data collection.</p>	<p>The Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) at the federal level and the Marine Life Protection Act (MLPA) at the state level both have interests in protecting, managing and monitoring marine and estuarine ecosystems in the Southern California bioregion from the Mexican border to Point Conception, California. The Tijuana River National Estuarine Research Reserve (TRNERR) is a NOAA/ State Parks site. Establishment of an adjacent MPA will enhance the MLPA and CZMA process affording opportunity to work and collaborate with other agencies, organizations and research institutions in this bioregion to share data, research methodologies. Ultimately this will promote understanding of estuarine and marine ecosystems, successful restoration, monitoring, education of the public and decision makers, adaptive management, better enforcement, increased ecological integrity and enhanced biological productivity.</p>
Tijuana River Mouth SMR (continued)		<p>Recently, this effort has been expanded to other estuarine systems within the Bight, including long-term monitoring at Los Peñasquitos Lagoon and a short-term, collaborative study (led by Southern California Coastal Water Research Project, SCCWRP) examining eutrophication in many southern California estuaries.</p>	<p>There is an opportunity for enhanced interagency cooperation and management which is certainly needed in times of economic cut backs. Enforcement opportunities will be expanded to include the US Fish and Wildlife Service, NOAA, State of California Department of Parks and Recreation and with the designation of an MPA, ultimately the California Department of Fish and Game.</p>

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Tijuana River Mouth SMR (continued)							
Tijuana River Mouth SMR (continued)							
Tijuana River Estuary SMR	7291	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Arrow Point-Lion's Head SMCA	67056	East Channel Islands	Boundaries: Landmark (Arrow Point) to Landmark (Lionshead).	SMCA	moderate low	Prohibits all recreational take except of kelp bass, barred sand bass, sheephead, spotted sand bass, pelagic finfish, pacific bonito, white seabass, and halibut by hook and line, and shorefishing using hook and line. Prohibits all commercial take except of swordfish by harpoon.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Tijuana River Mouth SMR (continued)		Monitoring has also been occurring offshore in the area, including beach processes work by the Coastal Data Information Program, CDIP and nearshore monitoring conducted by Scripps Institution of Oceanography, SIO as part of the Southern California Coastal Ocean Observing System, SCCOOS effort. This is already affording more precise details of the estuarine / marine system dynamic. Such a program would provide an excellent template to begin more detailed examination of the nexus between estuarine and coastal waters. This is a stop over point on the Pacific Coast Flyway going into Mexico.	Water quality is an ongoing issue. It is constantly addressed by both nations as they search for solutions. The International Boundary and Water Commission, EPA, cities of Tijuana and Tecate, Mexico are on the Management Authority at the TRNERR . A concerted effort to work seamlessly across the border with agencies in the US including the Regional Water Quality Control Board is leading to success. There is now an operating international wastewater treatment plant on line. Two new plants in Tijuana have been added and a third plant will soon be completed. Dry-weather conditions in the system have dramatically improved, especially with the restoration of a hydrologic regime with little or no flow during dry months.  The sandy beach within the boundary of the Tijuana Estuary provides critical nesting and foraging habitat for the endangered California Least Tern.
Tijuana River Mouth SMR (continued)			This area has become increasingly important for protection and enhancement of this species population. Agencies, like the US Fish and Wildlife Service, responsible for protection of this species have become concerned about outside impacts that may create decreased population recruitment. It is imperative to be aware of potential impacts including the bait fishing industry on this critical California Least Tern offshore foraging area as well as the beach. This will require research and monitoring to understand these impacts.  The deposition of sediment will be permitted in the near shore zone adjacent to the TRNERR for any research, restoration, beach or dune nourishment projects including opening the mouth of the Tijuana River if it is blocked. This will be done in accordance with agency permitting.  The City of Imperial Beach will be permitted to proceed with their beach nourishment program in accordance with agency permitting.
Tijuana River Estuary SMR	None Specified	The main purpose of this MPA is to protect estuarine habitats and associated species in the Tijuana River Estuary.	This MPA would be designed adjacent to an MPA at the mouth of the estuary, where leopard sharks aggregate.
Arrow Point-Lion's Head SMCA	G1: (O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1), G3: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-4)	Protect invertebrate populations in a heavily impacted area. Protect and help prevent further decline of the lobster population on the front side of Catalina. Close proximity to the Wrigley Institute (within small boating boundaries-set by the university). Great opportunity for MPA research and education.  Help promote recovery of the California Abalone Fishery- specifically green abalone. Allow safe refuge for California Spiny Lobster. Will be used for research and education: compare SMR at WMSC to open area Isthmus reef and Bird Rock, and SMCA that protects inverts however allow fishing only.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Catalina Harbor SMCA	67194	East Channel Islands	Southern boundary is 33 25.3	SMCA	low	Allows all recreational and commercial take, EXCEPT prohibits commercial purse seine for squid.	None specified
Santa Catalina Marine Science Center SMR	67055	East Channel Islands	Eastern Boundary - A line from the island at 118 27.0' due north to 33 27.0'/118 27.0' Northern Boundary - From 33 27.0'/118 27.0' head due west along the 33 27.0' line to 33 27.0'/118 29.0' "Western" Boundary - From 33 27.0'/118 29.0' make a direct line, south west, to landmark.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	No Anchorage in SMR to protect scientific instruments and benthic substrate
Long Point SMCA	67163	East Channel Islands	Western Boundary - A line running due north from Little Gibraltar to the state water boundary. Extends from the western boundary of the Long Point SMR. Southern Boundary - A Line running due east from Long Point to the state water boundary. It lines up with the southern line at Long Point SMR	SMCA	high	Prohibits all recreational take except spearfishing for Pacific bonito and dip net for market squid and coastal pelagic finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except of Pacific bonito (by pelagic seine or spearfishing) and pelagic seine for market squid and coastal pelagic finfish.	None specified
Long Point SMR	67054	East Channel Islands	Western boundary - Little Gibraltar Point due north to 33 25.5' Northern Boundary - At 33 25.5' to 118 21.5' Eastern Boundary - 118.21.5' to a line running due south to Long Point Southern Boundary - A line running due north from Long Point to 33 25.5	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Catalina Harbor SMCA	None Specified	<p>Includes important habitats, including eelgrass beds, salt marsh, and mud flats. largest salt marsh on channel islands. Protects squid by prohibiting purse seining.</p> <p>Protect squid nests in areas that could have possible gear interaction            Commercial squid replenishment area. First step to encourage water quality improvement prior to potential ASBS designation in the future            Education Outreach opportunities for the Little Red School House (Two Harbors) and WMSC.</p>	A lot of purse seining occurs here. Enhancement projects in this area.
Santa Catalina Marine Science Center SMR	G1: (O-2,O-4), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-4)	Research and Education. Protect key species including surf grass (Phylospadix) and eel grass (Zostera marina). Protect species likely to benefit, including: calico bass, sheephead, barred sand bass, and ocean white fish. Provide benefits to federally listed special status species, including two species of cormorants, brown pelicans, California sea lion, harbor seal, black oyster catcher, garibaldi, green abalone.	None specified
Long Point SMCA	None Specified	Includes nearshore habitats near long point.	None specified
Long Point SMR	G1: (O-4), G2: (O-1), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1), G6: (O-3)	Italian Gardens and Goat Harbor are both ASBS reference sites for their pristine waters. Giant Seabass aggregating area. Meets size guidelines for MPA size. Protect Kelp forest habitat and species likely to benefit, including calico bass and California sheephead. Protect key habitats and species, including white abalone habitat, Pelagophycus and black sea bass habitat.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Farnsworth Bank SMCA	67046	East Channel Islands	Boundaries - L shaped MPA; MPA starts off shore of China Point SMR Northern Boundary - A line at 33 21.0 from 118 29.5 to 118 32.0 Western Boundary - A line starting at 33 21.0/118 32.0 south to the state water boundary Southern Boundary - A line starting at 33 18.0/118 24.0' due west to state water boundary. Eastern Boundary - 33 18.0/118 24.0' due north to 33 18.5/118 24.0'  From 33 18.5/ 118 24.0' due west, following the China Point SMR southern boundary, to 118 29.5'  From 33 18.5/118 29.5' due north, along the western boundary of the China Point SMR, to 33 21.0/118 29.5'	SMCA	high	Prohibits all recreational take except spearfishing for Pacific bonito and dip net for coastal pelagic finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except of Pacific bonito (by pelagic seine or spearfishing) and pelagic seine for coastal pelagic finfish.	None specified
China Point SMR	67050	East Channel Islands	Northern Boundary - 33 21.0' due west to 118. 29.5' Western Boundary - 118 29.5' to 33 18.5' Southern Boundary - 33 18.5' to 118 24.0' Eastern Boundary - 118 24.0' due north to landfall	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Casino Point SMR	7243	East Channel Islands	MPA drawn on existing buoys that currently demarcate an informal MPA	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Lovers Cove SMCA	5521	East Channel Islands	MPA modified to use straight lines to enhance enforcement.	SMCA	low	Prohibits all recreational take. Prohibits all commercial take except for kelp and finfish.	None specified
Begg Rock SMR	7272	West Channel Islands	Includes all state waters surrounding Begg Rock.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 1	67071	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	Undesignated	N/A	None Specified	None specified
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 2	67072	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	Undesignated	N/A	None Specified	None specified
Richardson Rock SMR	7244	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Judith Rock SMR	7255	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Harris Point SMR	7245	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Farnsworth Bank SMCA	None Specified	This MPA protects offshore habitats, including the Farnsworth Bank. Protect key and unique habitats, including an under water pinnacle at Farnsworth Banks. Protect key and unique species, including purple coral.	None specified
China Point SMR	None Specified	This MPA is designed to protect nearshore habitats near China Point.  Protect kelp forest habitat and species likely to benefit, including calico bass and California sheephead. Protect seasonal squid egg nests in shallow inshore waters. Is a seabass feeding area. Recover opportunity for an intact trophic cascade location.	None specified
Casino Point SMR	G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	Include locally enforced protected area. Designed to meet Goal 3 of MLPA. Protect habitat and fish for divers. MPA/SMR Education Outreach- Goal 3	None specified
Lovers Cove SMCA	G1: (O-5), G2: (O-2), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-4)	Maintains existing MPA protection with more enforceable boundaries. MPA/SMR Education Outreach- Goal 3.	None specified
Begg Rock SMR	None Specified	Protect subtidal habitats around Begg Rock.	Consider military uses in this area.
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 1	None Specified	This is an APPROXIMATE polygon representing the Federal closure on San Clemente Island called SWAT-1	None specified
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 2	None Specified	This is an APPROXIMATE polygon representing the Federal Closure located on the east side of San Clemente Island called SWAT-2.	None specified
Richardson Rock SMR	None Specified	None	None
Judith Rock SMR	None Specified	None	None
Harris Point SMR	None Specified	None	None



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
South Point SMR	7254	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Carrington Point SMR	7246	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Skunk Point SMR	7256	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Painted Cave SMCA	7251	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMCA	moderate low	Prohibits all recreational take except of lobster (by hoop net or diving) and spearfishing for pelagic finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except of lobster (by trap)	None
Gull Island SMR	7252	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Scorpion SMR	7253	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Footprint SMR	7247	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Anacapa Island SMCA	7249	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMCA	moderate low	Prohibits all recreational take except of lobster (by hoop net or diving) and spearfishing for pelagic finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except of lobster (by trap)	None
Anacapa Island SMR	7248	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Santa Barbara Island SMR	7250	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None

*SMCA = state marine conservation area SMP = state marine park SMR = state marine reserve SMRMA = state marine recreational management area*

**Bioregions:**

1. North Mainland (Point Conception to Marina Del Rey)
2. South Mainland (Marina del Rey to the U.S.-Mexico border)
3. West Channel Islands (San Miguel, Santa Rosa and San Nicolas islands)

4. Mid-Channel Islands (Santa Cruz, Anacapa and Santa Barbara islands)
5. East Channel Islands (Santa Catalina and San Clemente islands)

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
South Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Carrington Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Skunk Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Painted Cave SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Gull Island SMR	None Specified	None	None
Scorpion SMR	None Specified	None	None
Footprint SMR	None Specified	None	None
Anacapa Island SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Anacapa Island SMR	None Specified	None	None
Santa Barbara Island SMR	None Specified	None	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Consideration of Existing State MPAs in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Revision Date June 10, 2009*

<b>Existing MPA Name</b>	<b>Retain</b> (no changes to boundaries or regulations)	<b>Modify</b> (included with boundary or regulation change)	<b>Remove</b> (not included)
Refugio SMCA			Remove
Goleta Slough SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with Goleta Slough SMR	
Big Sycamore Canyon SMR			Remove
Abalone Cove SMP		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Point Vicente SMR.	
Point Fermin SMP	Retain		
Bolsa Chica SMP	Retain		
Upper Newport Bay SMP	Retain		
Robert E Badham SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Laguna North SMCA.	
Crystal Cove SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Laguna North SMCA.	
Irvine Coast SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Laguna North SMCA.	
Heisler Park SMR		Modify boundaries. Replace with Laguna SMR.	
Laguna Beach SMCA		Modify boundaries. Replace with Laguna SMR and Laguna South SMCA.	
South Laguna Beach SMCA		Modify boundaries. Replace with and Laguna South SMCA.	
Niguel SMCA		Modify boundaries. Replace with and Laguna South SMCA.	
Dana Point SMCA		Modify boundaries. Replace with and Laguna South SMCA.	
Doheny SMCA			Remove
Doheny Beach SMCA			Remove
Buena Vista Lagoon SMP			Remove (per Department of Fish and Game guidance)
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	Retain		
Batiquitos Lagoon SMP		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Batiquitos Lagoon SMR.	
Encinitas SMCA		Modify regulations.	
Cardiff-San Elijo SMCA			Remove
San Elijo Lagoon SMP			Remove
San Dieguito Lagoon SMP		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with San Dieguito Lagoon SMR.	
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	Retain		
La Jolla SMCA		Modify regulations. Replace with La Jolla SMR.	
Mia J Tegner SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Cabrillo SMR.	

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Consideration of Existing State MPAs in Opal Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Revision Date June 10, 2009*

<b>Existing MPA Name</b>	<b>Retain</b> (no changes to boundaries or regulations)	<b>Modify</b> (included with boundary or regulation change)	<b>Remove</b> (not included)
Catalina Marine Science Center SMR		Modify boundaries. Replace with Santa Catalina Marine Science Center SMR.	
Farnsworth Bank SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations.	
Lover's Cove SMCA		Modify boundaries.	
Richardson Rock SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Judith Rock SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Harris Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
South Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Carrington Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Skunk Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Painted Cave SMCA	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Gull Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Scorpion SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Footprint SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Anacapa Island SMCA	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Anacapa Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Santa Barbara Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Arrow Point to Lion Head Point Special Closure		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Arrow Point-Lion's Head SMCA.	

SMCA = state marine conservation area    SMP = state marine park    SMR = state marine reserve

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

**MLPA Study Region: South Coast**  
**Name of Array: Topaz Round 2 Draft Proposal**  
**Author: Topaz Gem Group**  
**Proposal Revision Date: May 21, 2009**

**Total number of MPAs/closures: 66**  
 Number of SMRs: 34  
 Number of SMCAs: 26  
 Number of SMPs: 3  
 Number of SMRMAs: 1  
 Number of Military Closures: 2

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Point Conception SMR	67114	North Mainland	Exact boundaries working off graticules at the whole minute line. Eastern boundary runs due north-south from 120 degrees, 24.00 minutes longitude to state boundary line; North-western boundary runs due east-west at 34 degrees, 27.00 minutes latitude to state boundary line. The North-western boundary, west of Pt. Conception is based on the study region, but group would support putting it to the graticule if the study region boundary is modified. The boundary was moved to 3 miles with general group support.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Refugio SMCA	68868	North Mainland	Western Boundary on graticule: 120 degrees 05.0 Eastern Boundary is consistent with boundary of current SMCA at approximately 120 degrees 02.75 The offshore boundary occurs at the offshore boundary of the existing SMCA at 34 degrees 27.35	SMCA	low	All commercial take is prohibited except urchin (diving) and Sea cucumber (diving). All recreational take is prohibited except Kelp bass (spear), Barred sand bass (spear), Pelagic finfish (spear), Pacific bonito (spear), White seabass (spear), Halibut (spear), Clams (hand), Mussels (hand), Lobster (diving), Urchin (diving), and shore fishing (hook and line).	None specified
Naples SMCA	68869	North Mainland	Western boundary: 119 58.0 Eastern boundary: 119 56.0 Offshore boundary: 34 25.0	SMCA	moderate high	All commercial take is prohibited. All recreational take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (spear) and catch and release (hook and line surface gear), using single barbless hooks and artificial lures at all depth.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Point Conception SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	Point Conception is a major biogeographic boundary with high biodiversity, oil seeps, small submarine canyon, pinnacles, and several shipwrecks. The area is also site of cultural significance - the "Western Gate" to Chumash people and the site of the landmark lighthouse entrance to the Santa Barbara Channel. This MPA includes the most southern area along California mainland that is dominated by northern species and characteristic northern habitats, including important rockfish species, otters, upwelling, rich rocky intertidal, extensive hard bottom and kelp, various harbor seal haulouts. There are also numerous established marine research opportunities and monitoring sites including those for PISCO, MARINE and CRANE within this MPA. It is lightly populated on shore, unpolluted, with limited private access, and far from the nearest Santa Barbara port and the small boat launch at Gaviota, ideal for both preservation and conservation.	This area was an important one for Topaz B and Topaz A; the group compromised in this area and used Topaz B's shape. Using this shape pulled the entire MPA to the west, reducing socioeconomic impacts by avoiding St. Augustine reef. Additionally, this MPA captures deep rock habitat that was not captured in the Topaz A shape. Offshore: spot prawn and nearshore rockfish occurs in the MPA. The group considered Ciro's information on bonito fishing in this area but he was willing to make this location an SMR. Because of its remote location, this MPA has less socioeconomic impacts than MPAs in other areas of the study region.
Refugio SMCA	G2: (O-4), G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2)	Adjacent to the state park system's Refugio State Beach, this MPA aims at enhancing recreational opportunities as well as recognizing the importance in this area's cultural and natural value, with submerged historical sites remaining from its time as a thriving trading ship anchorage. Being a popular access point west of Goleta, recreational activities, both consumptive and non-consumptive, are high in this area with local dive clubs maintaining a kiosk and dive map for this area.	This heritage SMCA allows for educational outreach via the dive kiosk and cultural submerged artifacts that exist here. The offshore boundary has been created close to shore to reduce impacts to halibut trawling and trap fisheries as indicated by the EcoTrust data.  The intent is to lessen economic impact on commercial fishing, specifically on commercial halibut and sea cucumber trawling and rock crab trapping. One of the few eelgrass beds along the mainland in Santa Barbara County is encompassed in this MPA on its eastern most boundary. To ensure protection of this sensitive and critical habitat, no consumptive activity that involves traps or pots will be allowed. Restricting these activities will also add additional protection to the submerged sites in this area.
Naples SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-4,O-5)	While covering relatively little area, this SMCA provides protection for a regionally unique offshore reef structure and biological assemblage on the South Coast Mainland with exceptional substrate diversity and relief, uncharacteristic deep zones, low-impact rural adjacent land uses, intertidal areas, dense surfgrass, harbor seal haulout, high seabird diversity, Southern Sea Palm (Pterogophera) beds, Nudibranchs, sheephead, heavy concentration of rockfish, lingcod, white sea bass, yellowtail, and lobster. This is a very well-known and iconic area, used by divers, surfers, and kayakers and is subject to long-term scientific monitoring by PISCO and LTER.	This legacy SMCA and has been created at below the minimum size guidelines in order to minimize the socioeconomic impacts to halibut and lobster fisheries. Additionally, this SMCA allows for pelagic spearfishing and recreational catch and release fishing to accommodate for continued recreational activities on species not likely to benefit from MPAs.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Helo SMR	68873	North Mainland	Western boundary: 119 53.5 Eastern boundary: 119 50.0 Offshore boundary: out to 3 mile state water line	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Helo SMR (continued)							
Devereux Lagoon SMR	68935	North Mainland	Boundaries should be in line with current definitions of lagoons and coastal wetlands. ie: Mean Tide Line (confirm)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Devereux Lagoon SMR (continued)							

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Helo SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	<p>This SMR encompasses a wide diversity of habitat types including eelgrass, surfgrass, kelp, rocky reefs, shallow subtidal, rocky intertidal, oil seeps, sand, and the estuarine inputs of Devereux Slough. Continuation of kelp reefs on either side of this SMR allow for comparison of fished vs non-fished areas. Notable species in the areas include snowy plovers, sea otters, lobsters, nearshore rockfish, abalone, seabass, sea cucumbers, grunion spawning, and sand dollar beds.</p> <p>This area also has one of the longest histories of scientific research (MARINE and LTER monitoring sites) in part due to the close proximity of UCSB and the Marine Science Institute, and incorporates the public outreach potential and enforcement already in place with the UC Natural Reserve at Coal Oil Point and an active community presence along the coast, especially from the UCSB campus.</p>	<p>This SMR is a hybrid of the shapes created in the Round 1 Topaz A and Topaz B maps. In the Topaz A map the western boundary was one minute of longitude bigger and the Topaz B map was one minute of longitude smaller so we split the difference in the interest of working together to find common ground.</p> <p>The eastern boundary of this shape was created to capture some of the eelgrass beds on the western side of Goleta Bay while avoiding the Goleta Sewer outfall pipeline, access from Goleta Beach County Park, and the Goleta Beach public fishing pier. The intent was to have the eastern boundary match up with the western extent of the Goleta Beach grassy area for ease of understanding and enforcement.</p> <p>The existing kelp lease in this location would need to be relocated. SMR renamed to recognize historical Chumash site.</p>
Helo SMR (continued)			<p>Other considerations:  Some interest in thinking about allowing access for spearfishing (based on public comments); however, if this shape is to be a portion of the backbone, it should remain an SMR.</p>
Devereux Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	<p>"This lagoon system is part of the wetland Coal Oil Point Reserve, part of the University of California Natural Reserve System, and is therefore already primed for wildlife preservation, public education, academic research, and enforcement due to the large currently active docent and volunteer support network. It supports numerous wetland amphibian, mammal, bird and fish species including five estuarine fish species and several special status coastal bird species along with a recovery program for the threatened Snowy Plover." (Ext. Prop.C)</p> <p>It is Topaz' intent with these coastal wetlands is to provide the highest level of protection possible while protecting the operations of current wetlands managers where the managers are doing great work. We support regulated scientific take of relative resources in an effort to more completely understand their ecosystems.</p>	<p>Important to pair protection of estuary system with marine habitat protection to maintain natural ecological linkages and recognize their critical role in ecosystem services.</p> <p>We would also like to minimize the impacts on current scientific take practices, and allow the current methods of procuring scientific take remain in place so long as they are not overtly harming the resource.</p>
Devereux Lagoon SMR (continued)		<p>In this case the current manager(s) of this UC Reserve have requested that the Devereux Lagoon be set as an SMR. UC Reserves only protect the waters from land based activities. Theoretically a boater could enter these areas and fish legally.</p>	



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Goleta Slough SMR	68936	North Mainland	Boundaries should be in line with current definitions of lagoons and coastal wetlands. ie: Mean Tide Line (confirm)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Carpinteria Salt Marsh SMR	68924	North Mainland	Boundaries should be in line with current definitions of coastal wetlands. ie: Mean Tide Line (confirm)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Carpinteria Salt Marsh SMR (continued)							
Ventura River Mouth SMCA	68934	North Mainland	Boundaries should be in line with current definitions of coastal wetlands. ie: Mean Tide Line (confirm)	SMCA	high	All take is prohibited, except for scientific collection.	None specified
Santa Clara Rivermouth SMCA	68923	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	high	All take is prohibited, except for scientific collection.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Goleta Slough SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	<p>There is an existing MPA in this area. In addition, the offshore reef is unique, good rocky substrate, good upwelling, lots of biodiversity, sea otters, great opportunity for kayaking and snorkeling. Grass beds, rocky shale substrate, close to the university.</p> <p>"This coastal estuary is an important nursery habitat for a number of marine fish and houses at least 20 special status bird species, being identified as a "Globally Important Bird Area." It is part of a larger wetland area- including salt marsh, mudflat and salt flat habitats, is a highly visited estuary with its close proximity to UCSB and to Goleta State Beach, and includes many archeologically significant sites to Native Americans." (Ext. Prop. C)</p>	Important to pair protection of estuary system with marine habitat protection to maintain natural ecological linkages and recognize their critical role in ecosystem services.
Carpinteria Salt Marsh SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	<p>"This area is designated as a University of California Natural Reserve and is critical habitat for migratory waterfowl, plants and animals listed as endangered, threatened or of special concern, such as the salt marsh bird's-beak, light-footed clapper rail and Belding's savannah sparrow, and is an important nursery for many marine and estuary fishes, including halibut and leopard sharks. There is extensive opportunities for ongoing research and public education including already existing activities such as university courses, an on-site interpretive center, teaching amphitheater, nature trail, weekly docent tours, EPA-funded toxicology center, and a PEEIR Consortium site." (Ext. Prop. C)</p> <p>It is Topaz' intent with these coastal wetlands is to provide the highest level of protection possible while protecting the operations of current wetlands managers where the managers are doing great work. We support regulated scientific take of relative resources in an effort to more completely understand their ecosystems.</p>	<p>This estuary habitat is in unique close proximity to a offshore persistent kelp forest and reef. Important to pair protection of the estuary system with marine habitat protection to maintain natural ecological linkages and recognize their critical role in ecosystem services.</p> <p>Acknowledge issues with dogs in estuaries</p>
Carpinteria Salt Marsh SMR (continued)		In this case the current manager(s) of this UC Reserve are concerned about and SMR designation and how it may limit their work. UC Reserves only protect the waters from land based activities so we have set this as an SMR and hope for feedback on any hardship this designation would cause the existing managers. Theoretically a boater could enter these areas and fish legally, and we want to protect against this.	
Ventura River Mouth SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	This river mouth, which borders Seaside Wilderness Park is and important freshwater/ocean water transition zone providing forage for numerous sea bird and water bound organisms.	None specified
Santa Clara Rivermouth SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	This river mouth, which borders McGrath State Park is and important freshwater/ocean water transition zone providing forage for numerous sea bird and water bound organisms.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Magu/ Muwu Lagoon SMRMA	68927	North Mainland	Boundaries should be in line with current definitions of coastal wetlands. ie: Mean Tide Line (confirm)	SMRMA	high	All take is prohibited, except for scientific collection.	Regulated Water Fowl hunting is allowed.
Deer Creek SMCA	68170	North Mainland	Follow the graticules from the shore with the western boundary being on the half minute and runs due north-south along 118 degrees 59.50 to State waters, eastern boundary lies on the whole minute and runs due north-south along 118 degrees 57.00 to State waters.	SMCA	Moderate-high	All commercial take is prohibited except Pacific bonito (Pelagic seine) and Market squid (Pelagic seine). All recreational take is prohibited except Pacific bonito (spear), White Seabass (spear), Pelagic finfish (spear), Halibut (spear), and Market squid (dip net).	None specified
Sequit SMCA	68171	North Mainland	Intended to line up on whole minute graticules from the shore so that the western boundary runs due north-south along 118 degrees 56.00 W to 34 degrees 02.00 N and the eastern boundary runs due north-south along 118 degrees 54.00 W to 34 degrees 02.00 N.	SMCA	moderate-low	All commercial take is prohibited except Lobster (trap), Urchin (diving), and Giant kelp (hand harvest). All recreational take is prohibited except Grunion (hand harvest), Kelp bass (hook and line), Barred sand bass (hook and line), Sheephead (hook and line and spear), Spotted sand bass (hook and line), Lobster (diving), Pelagic finfish (spear and hook and line), Pacific bonito (spear and hook and line), White seabass (spear and hook and line), Cabezon (spear and hook and line), Clams (hand harvest), Halibut (spear and hook and line), Lingcod (spear and hook and line), Rockfish (spear and hook and line), Shore fishing (hook and line) and Swordfish (harpoon).	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Magu/ Muwu Lagoon SMRMA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	<p>Pristine area. Some of the ecological benefits include: a nursery area, haul out sites, and an important area for birds. In addition, there is a lot of scientific research, within political boundary for Santa Monica Bay parks system.</p> <p>"This is the largest estuarine lagoon in Southern California, recognized to be one of the highest quality wetlands remaining in California, supporting the greatest concentration of water-associated birds between Morro Bay and Anaheim-Bolsa Bay, home to a high diversity of marine and estuarine fishes, and is home to the closest large mainland roost to the Anacapa Island California Brown Pelican breeding colony." (Ext.Prop.C)</p>	<p>Only one point on the base where people have access. This area has very restrictive access due to the Navy base that surrounds it.</p> <p>Water quality is of concern here as there is significant agricultural runoff as per the Navy. Special attention to water quality here is important.</p>
Deer Creek SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-2,O-3,O-4), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Designed to meet size and spacing guidelines (by connecting with Isla Vista and Point Dume). Looked at Deer Creek, Dume and Palos Verdes as areas of importance to minimize negative socioeconomic impacts, so we opted not to identify a preferred size SMR at these locations. Intent is to meet habitat replication for key important habitats. Co-located with an ASBS for water quality considerations.	None specified
Sequit SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-3), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-4)	Contiguous to Chumash demonstration village at Nicholas Canyon, where educational activities are currently occurring and will continue to occur to promote marine conservation. Also ideal location for monitoring partnerships.	<p>The Chumash are seeking an MOU with Department of Fish and Game and/or State Parks for co-management opportunities for this MPA. Specifically: 1) recommending acknowledgment of the MPA as a Chumash co-managed MPA; 2) sharing MPA education and outreach authority with the Chumash people, and/or tasking Chumash people with MPA education and outreach authority; 3) monitoring assistance; 4) and allowing for opportunity for traditional methods of take that fit within the existing DFG regulations as allowed methods of take in accordance with the LOPs within the SMCA. The Topaz group voted to recommend this action.</p> <p>Representatives of the squid fishers in the Topaz group agreed to reach an informal agreement with the Sequit managers to refrain from fishing near Sequit during ceremonial periods, dates to be determined. They also recommended that Sequit managers request an appropriate enforceable formal arrangement with DFG &amp;/or Parks to ensure the above</p>

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Point Dume SMCA	67512	North Mainland	Follows whole minute graticules from shore. The western boundary runs due north-south along the 118 degrees 51.00 minutes W to State waters and the eastern boundary runs due north-south along the 118degrees 49.00 minutes W to State waters.	SMCA	high	All commercial take is prohibited except Market squid (Pelagic seine). All recreational take is prohibited.	None specified
Point Dume SMR	67513	North Mainland	Western boundary runs from the shore due north-south along the 118 degrees 49.00 minutes W to State Waters; the eastern boundary runs from shore along the 118 degrees 47.30 minutes W to State Waters. The eastern boundary uses a landmark at the west side of Paraside Cove Beach, where the wide portion of the beach meets the bluff (at the western edge of the Paraside Cove parking lot).	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Palos Verdes SMR	66838	South Mainland	Northern boundary runs from shore due west along 33 degrees 46.00 minutes N to State waters. Eastern boundary runs from shore due south along 118 degrees 24.00 minutes W to 33 degrees 43.00 minutes N, then it continues due west along 33 degrees 43.00 minutes W to State waters  Utilizes whole minutes of lat/long to extent possible, Hanging corner is on hole minutes of lat/long- hanging corner permits additional shore user access- in a high use area.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Point Dume SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	The Point Dume SMCA is intended to work as a cluster with the Point Dume SMR. Together these MPAs are designed to meet size and spacing guidelines (by connecting with Deer Creek and Palos Verdes). Intent is to meet habitat replication for key important habitats. Co-located with an ASBS for water quality considerations. This stretch of coast encompasses some of the most diverse habitats in Los Angeles County, including an upwelling zone, submarine canyon habitat, unique spur and groove reef structures, extensive kelp, and diverse understory algal habitat. This is also an area of high species diversity. There is also long-term monitoring and research opportunities in this area. Topaz considered Deer Creek, Dume and Palos Verdes as areas of importance to minimize negative socioeconomic impacts, so we opted not to identify a preferred size SMR at these locations.	None specified
Point Dume SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	The Point Dume SMR is intended to work as a cluster with the Point Dume SMCA. Together these MPAs are designed to meet size and spacing guidelines (by connecting with Deer Creek and Palos Verdes). Intent is to meet habitat replication for key important habitats. Co-located with an ASBS for water quality considerations. This stretch of coast encompasses some of the most diverse habitats in Los Angeles County, including an upwelling zone, submarine canyon habitat, unique spur and groove reef structures, extensive kelp, and diverse understory algal habitat. This is also an area of high species diversity. There is also long-term monitoring and research opportunities in this area. Topaz considered Deer Creek, Dume and Palos Verdes as areas of importance to minimize negative socioeconomic impacts, so we opted not to identify a preferred size SMR at these locations.	None specified
Palos Verdes SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	Backbone regional SMR for ecologically important size and spacing linkages. Protection is especially needed for protecting intertidal and shallow subtidal life from extractive activities. Excellent representation of wide variety of rocky headland habitats, including diverse rocky intertidal, shallow kelp reefs, important deepwater rocky habitat; all with varying degrees of oceanographic exposures. Diverse and productive major kelp forests. Rich diversity of bedrock and boulder intertidal communities represented; Includes subtidal habitat for diminished populations of pink and green abalone and important habitat that once supported numerous now-endangered black abalone. Continuation of kelp reefs on either side of MPA allows for comparison of fished vs non-fished areas. Protects fishes and invertebrates that could benefit from MPAs, including rockfishes, sheephead, kelp bass, abalone, lobster, and rock scallops. Sheephead and lobster in particular has been identified in scientific studies as important urchin predators that help maintain balanced kelp forest ecosystems.	Impacts on sport fishing and issues with DFG feasibility guidance regarding boundaries. A key issue with Topaz B's Round 1 shape was it missed habitat. Trying to catch that habitat in this round.  Concerns: Sport fishermen on the north and commercial fishermen on the south. Lobster around the rocks, close to Redondo Beach so concerns about potential impacts to recreational fishermen. Several important sites excluded from the SMR for recreational activities (e.g., Flat Rock, Lunada Bay, Abalone Cove) they are easily accessible and are popular locations for visitor exploration and educational field trips.  While keeping area moderate-size to minimize socio-economic impacts. Farther away from LA Harbor, leaving south peninsula open for fishing. Minimize socio-economic impacts by keeping area to smallest effective and practical size. Avoids Whites Point outfall for City of LA sewage. Avoids SoCals worst hotspot for DDT contamination off Whites Pt. Avoids heavily sedimented murky water off southern portion of peninsula and pollution influences from LA Harbor.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Point Fermin SMP	66687	South Mainland	Keeping to lines of lat/long around existing protected area	SMP	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited. All recreational take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (hook and line, hand or spear), and Lobster (hand harvest).	Recreational take of finfish by hook and line or spear, and lobster by hand harvest only.
Bolsa Chica SMP	66922	South Mainland	Boundaries should be in line with current definitions of coastal wetlands. ie: Mean Tide Line (confirm)	SMP	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited. All recreational take is prohibited, except hook and line take of species other than marine aquatic plants from designated areas around outer Bolsa Bay.	Restrictions exist regarding: swimming areas, boat speed, shoreline access and access fees.
Upper Newport Bay SMP	68919	South Mainland	Boundaries should be in line with current definitions of coastal wetlands. ie: Mean Tide Line (confirm)	SMP	moderate low	Prohibits all recreational take except hook and line take of species other than kelp. Prohibits all commercial take.	Restrictions exist regarding: swimming areas, boat speed, shoreline access and access fees.
Crystal Cove SMCA	67715	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	low	All commercial take is prohibited except Urchin (diving), Halibut (hook and line), and Marine algae (hand harvest). All recreational take is prohibited except Pacific bonito (hook and line), Halibut (spear and hook and line), Kelp bass (hook and line), Barred sand bass (hook and line), White Seabass (spear and hook and line), and Shore fishing (hook and line).	None specified
Laguna SMR	66906	South Mainland	Follows whole minute graticules. Western boundary from shore to due south along 117 degrees 50.00 W to State Waters; Eastern boundary at half minute from shore due south along 117 degrees 45.50 minutes W to 33 degrees 29.00 minutes N then running due west from this point along 33°29.00 N to State waters.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Point Fermin SMP	G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G5: (O-4)	This MPA will improve an existing MPA by cleaning up the boundaries and better defining the regulations. It will build upon the educational value of the existing MPA. Area does include Grunion spawning and educational programs by Cabrillo Marine Aquarium.	None specified
Bolsa Chica SMP	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	"Bolsa Chica is a tidally influenced estuary centrally located in the southern California Bight as an estuary its importance to a number of coastal species as a nursery is worthy of high protection, species of particular interest include halibut, gobies, leopard sharks and bat rays. It serves as an important breeding ground and foraging area for marine and migratory birds many of which have state or federal protection including terns and plovers."(Ext.Prop.C)	The State of California coupled with a great deal of local support recently restored a great portion of this wetland complex. Numerous environmental education programs, docent groups and monitoring efforts are established in this estuary which will facilitate enforcement and public understanding of the goals of the MLPA.
Upper Newport Bay SMP	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	As an estuary Newport Bay is deserving of high protection and has benefited from meaningful protections for the upper bay. An SMR in this locale will protect the foraging areas of federally and state protected marine birds, terns, and plovers; and provides valuable nursery grounds for numerous species of finfish, elasmobranchs and invertebrates.(edited version of Ext.PropC)	None specified
Crystal Cove SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G5: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-1,O-2)	Fishing Research Adaptive Management Area (FRAMA) Rebuild kelp by reducing grazing pressure on marine algae Protect sheephead populations from all fishing Rebuild sheephead populations to reduce purple sea urchin populations by predation allow commercial red sea urchin harvest by human to reduce grazing pressure on new kelp restored by aquarium of the Pacific. Allow all used consistent with state park Do not designate as state marine park. This would inhibit future adaptive management options  This was created as a cluster to continue the legacy MPA that existed.	This site merged the existing Crystal Cove and Badham MPAs
Laguna SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	This will serve as a backbone regional SMR for ecologically important size and spacing linkages. The Reserve encompasses part of Crystal Cove SMCA, Irvine Coast and Laguna SMCA, and all of Heisler Park SMR. Adjoins onshore state and local parks (including part of Crystal Cove State Park); and includes part of Crystal Cove underwater park. Local governments are very active in conservation and education efforts and the intertidal areas are much studied by Cal State Fullerton ecologists and students. There is an on-site enforcement presence at Crystal and portions of Laguna Beach. The reserve includes a good representation of variety of rocky and sandy habitats, including diverse rocky intertidal, shallow kelp reefs. Some of the area includes ASBS. Diverse rocky intertidal communities are represented and there is a MARINE monitoring site in Shaws Cove,.	Would like to allow kelp restoration to continue in this reserve and if DFG allows it, would let the urchin fisherman be used to clear urchins away from potential kelp restoration sites.



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Laguna SMR (continued)							
Three Arch Bay SMCA	67718	South Mainland	33degrees 30.8 minutes, -117 degrees 45.452 minutes 33degrees 29.1 minutes, -117 degrees 44.104 minutes 33degrees 30.0 minutes, -117 degrees 45.0 minutes	SMCA	low	All commercial take is prohibited except Urchin (diving), Lobster (trap), Coastal pelagic (Pelagic seine), and Marine algae (hand harvest). All recreational take is prohibited except Halibut (spear and hook and line), Kelp bass (hook and line and spear), Barred sand bass (hook and line and spear), White Seabass (spear and hook and line), Pelagic finfish (hook and line and spear), and Lobster (diving).	None specified
Dana Point SMCA	67717	South Mainland	33degrees 29.1 minutes, -117 degrees 44.104 minutes 33degrees 27.3 minutes, -117 degrees 43.3 minutes 33degrees 27.5 minutes, -117 degrees 42.3 minutes 33degrees 27.629 minutes, -117 degrees 42.441 minutes	SMCA	low	All commercial take is prohibited except Urchin (diving), Lobster (trap), Sheephead (trap), and Marine algae (hand harvest). All recreational take is prohibited except Pacific bonito (hook and line), Kelp bass (hook and line), Barred sand bass (hook and line and spear), White Seabass (spear and hook and line), Pelagic finfish (hook and line and spear), Shore fishing (hook and line), and Lobster (diving).	None specified
Doheny Beach SMCA	67720	South Mainland	33degrees 27.711 minutes, -117 degrees 41.370 minutes 33degrees 27.4 minutes, -117 degrees 41.4 minutes 33degrees 27.4 minutes, -117 degrees 40.4 minutes	SMCA	moderate low	All take is prohibited except shore fishing (hook and line).	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Laguna SMR (continued)		Includes valuable surfgrass habitats that serve as nurseries for lobster; mussel beds; rockweed; owl limpets. Grunion spawning on sandy beaches. Includes subtidal habitat for diminished populations of pink and green abalone. Protects fishes and invertebrates that could benefit from MPAs, including rockfishes, sheephead, kelp bass, abalone, lobster, and rock scallops. Sheephead and lobster in particular has been indentified in scientific studies as important urchin predators that help maintain balanced kelp forest ecosystems.	
Three Arch Bay SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G5: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-1,O-2)	Revision of existing Laguna Beach and South Laguna Beach SCMA to simplify boundaries, close gap in SCMA protection and simplify take regulations.	None specified
Dana Point SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-2), G5: (O-1,O-4), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	Revision of existing Dana Point SCMA and Niguel SCMA to simplify boundaries and take regulations. Create research opportunity in a Fishing Research Adaptive Managment Area(FRAMA). All fishermen entering this area must be certified as a Data collecting fishermen(DCF) Protocols would be established by the ocean Institute of Dana Pointfishermen would take on the duties of data collection, management and enforcement. This idea would be tested with Commercial Sea Urchin divers first and could be tried later with commercial lobster trappers This area would protect all other invertebrate species such as kellet whelks, top shells, limpets and sea cucumbers and abalone.	Recommend to the MLPA Blue Ribbon Task Force that they coordinate with the California State Water Quality Control Board to designate this area a State Water Quality Protection Area under the MMAIA.
Doheny Beach SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-4), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-2), G5: (O-1,O-4), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	Revision of existing Dana Point SCMA to simplify boundaries and take regulations.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	68902	South Mainland	Western boundary: as drawn, there is no obvious landmark for this boundary. We should consider extending this boundary to the eastern edge of the small inlet to the north to make it more understandable and easier to enforce.  Eastern boundary: back of lagoon	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Batiquitos Lagoon SMR	68903	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Swamis SMCA	67057	South Mainland	Northern edge is at 33 degrees 03.00 N and 117 degrees 18.00 W. The offshore boundary follows along 117 degrees 18.00 W to 33 degrees 00.00 N. The southern boundary runs due west along 33 degrees 00.00 N to 117 degrees 18.00 W.	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except Urchin (diving) and Lobster (trap). All recreational take is prohibited except Lobster (diving) and Shore fishing (hook and line).	None specified
San Elijo Lagoon SMR	68926	South Mainland	Boundaries should be in line with current definitions of coastal wetlands. ie: Mean Tide Line (confirm)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Del Mar SMR	67059	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	sand replenishment beach nourishment
San Dieguito Lagoon SMR	68928	South Mainland	Boundaries should be in line with current definitions of coastal wetlands. ie: Mean Tide Line (confirm)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Los Penasquitos Marsh SMCA	66942	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	high	All take is prohibited, except for scientific collection.	Dredging allowed to keep channel to ocean open for tidal flushing

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-2,O-5), G2: (O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-5), G6: (O-4)	As an estuary, Agua Hedionda is a key habitat deserving of SMR status. It functions as an important site for foraging birds many of which are protected federally and/or by the state and serves a nursery for coastal fishes and invertebrates.	This SMR is an expansion of the existing SMR at Agua Hedionda lagoon. We created an SMR at the back of the lagoon in order to minimize any conflicts with the existing white sea bass hatchery and aquaculture activities at the mouth of the lagoon.
Batiquitos Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	The nursery values to marine species and importance as a foraging area for birds are consistent with the know biological resources of Batiquitos Lagoon. Estuaries are key and unique habitats deserving of high protection, Batiquitos Lagoon is a proposed SMR.	Modify existing MPA (Batiquitos Lagoon SMP)- same boundaries, modify regulations
Swamis SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-3), G5: (O-2,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1)	Combine two existing MPAs and simplify the regulations.	None specified
San Elijo Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	"San Elijo Lagoon is larger than the neighboring estuaries to the north and hosts a far more diverse assemblage of birds. A nine hundred acre wetland restoration project is proposed for this area and it is an important nursery ground for halibut, adjacent to the Cardiff SMR the connectivity of a diversity of habitats is consistent with the goals of the MLPA." (Ext.Prop.C)	None specified
Del Mar SMR	G1: (O-3,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2)	rebuild rockcod populations improve water quality deep rock deep sand shallow rock shallow sand kelp beds rocky shore eel grass(phylospadix)	None specified
San Dieguito Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	The nursery values to marine species and importance as a foraging area for birds are consistent with the know biological resources of San Dieguito Lagoon. Estuaries are key and unique habitats deserving of high protection, Batiquitos Lagoon is a proposed SMR.	Keep tidal flows open
Los Penasquitos Marsh SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-3,O-4), G6: (O-3,O-4)	The nursery values to marine species and importance as a foraging area for birds are consistent with the known biological resources of this marsh. Estuaries are key and unique habitats deserving of a high level of protection.  Potential for water quality improvement	Recommend to the MLPA Blue Ribbon Task Force that they coordinate with the California State Water Quality Control Board to designate this area a State Water Quality Protection Area under the MMAIA.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
La Jolla North SMR	68904	South Mainland	Western boundary runs from the northern most point of Ellen Browning Scripps Park at 32 degrees 51.07 N, 117 degrees 16.40 W. A diagonal line is drawn from this point and anchored to 32 degrees 52.00 N, 117 degrees 16.00 W. The northern boundary runs due west from shore to 32 degrees 52.00 N, 117 degrees 16.00 W. along the 32 degrees 52.00 N.  This shape merges the two existing MPAs (Scripps and La Jolla) and uses the diagonal line to try and avoid socioeconomic impacts while meeting feasibility.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
La Jolla South SMR	67042	South Mainland	Follows graticules so that the northern boundary runs from shore along the 32 degrees 49.00 N to 117 degrees 17.70 W and the southern boundary runs from shore along 32 degrees 48.50 N to 117 degrees 17.70 W. The reason this does not go to the half minute is because this MPA is intended to be the same size as the SMCA next to it, for monitoring and scientific equivalency.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
La Jolla South SMCA	67040	South Mainland	Follow graticules so that the northern boundary runs from shore due west along the half minute (32 degrees 48.50 N) to 117 degrees 17.00 W, southern boundary runs from shore to west along whole minute (32 degrees 48.00) to 117 degrees 17.00 W. The western boundary line runs north south along 117 degrees 17.00 W.	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except Urchin (diving) and Lobster (trap). All recreational take is prohibited except Urchin (diving) and Lobster (diving). Allow harvest of purple sea urchins	Allow kelp restoration. Implement concurrently with SWQCB designation as a SWQPA
Kendal Frost SMCA	68930	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	high	All take is prohibited, except for scientific collection.	None specified
Ocean Beach SMCA	68988	South Mainland	Boundaries: Northern boundary uses a landmark, starting at the south jetty of Mission Bay Channel (Approximately 32 degrees 45.40 N) and extending due west to State waters. Southern boundary.....and heading due west to State waters.	SMCA	moderate high	All take is prohibited except pier fishing.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
La Jolla North SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5)	This MPA combines the existing La Jolla SMCA and a portion of the existing Scripps SMCA and increases the level of protection to SMR. This SMR captures a portion of the northern part of the La Jolla kelp bed and provides for continued research opportunities for Scripps.	This shape merges the two existing MPAs (Scripps and La Jolla) and uses the diagonal line to try and avoid socioeconomic impacts while meeting feasibility. Keeping this SMR small minimizes socioeconomic impacts to kayak fishermen, CPFVs, as well as urchin and lobster commercial fisheries.
La Jolla South SMR	G3: (O-2,O-3), G5: (O-2), G6: (O-1)	The intent of this small, legacy SMR is to capture a portion of the persistent kelp bed at La Jolla in an area that was recommended by Ed Parnell and Paul Dayton as being the most appropriate and efficient location for an MPA within the La Jolla kelp. This small area was created for research purposes to compare with adjacent La Jolla South SMCA, which allows for urchin and lobster harvest.	None specified
La Jolla South SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G5: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-1)	Improve water quality Fishery Research Adaptive management Area (FRAMA)	None specified
Kendal Frost SMCA	G1: (O-5), G3: (O-2,O-3), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-4)	We intend that this reserve protect the encompassed wetlands habitat and ecosystems and improve water quality. There is a campground/park adjacent to this reserve that would provide a degree of outreach potential.	None specified
Ocean Beach SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4)	This high level SMCA would be clustered with an adjacent SMR and would provide protection for a portion of the Pt. Loma kelp forest, which supports a high diversity of fish and invertebrates.	This SMCA would have been established as a SMR; however, in order to allow for continued pier fishing, this MPA was designated as a high level SMCA.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Ocean Beach SMR	68989	South Mainland	Boundaries: Northern boundary.....out to state waters. The southern boundary uses a landmark, starts at the northwest corner of Sunset Cliffs park where Ladera Street and Sunset Cliffs Parks Blvd intersect and runs out to State waters. This boundary is just south of 32 degrees 43.20 N line.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
San Diego River/Famosa Slough SMCA	68931	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	high	All take is prohibited, except for scientific collection.	None specified
Cabrillo SMR	67064	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
South San Diego Bay SMCA	68932	South Mainland	Northern boundary follows a line due west from the northern part of the mouth of North Sweetwater Channel (along 32 degrees 38.90 N). MPA covers all the water south of this line.	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited. All recreational take is prohibited except Spotted sand bass (hook and line) and Pacific bonito (hook and line).	None specified
Imperial Beach SMCA	67065	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except Urchin (diving), Lobster (trap), live bait (purse seine), and crabs (trap and hoop net). All recreational take is prohibited except Kelp bass (hook and line), Barred sand bass (hook and line), White Seabass (spear), Pelagic finfish (spear), and Lobster (diving).	None specified
Tijuana Estuary SMR	68933	South Mainland	Boundaries should be in line with current definitions of coastal wetlands. ie: Mean Tide Line (confirm)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Ocean Beach SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	This SMR would be clustered with an adjacent moderate-high LOP SMCA and would provide protection for a portion of the Pt. Loma kelp forest, which supports a high diversity of fish and invertebrates.	None specified
San Diego River/Famosa Slough SMCA	G1: (O-5), G3: (O-2,O-3), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-4), G6: (O-1)	Improve water quality. Build Dam to block dry flow of this non point source. Pump in to sewer, Filter or let flow uninhibited depending on flow volume and toxicity of the pollutants. We intend an high level of protection for this area.	None specified
Cabrillo SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-5), G6: (O-1)	Cabrillo National Monument has administrative jurisdiction in this area and is committed to managing the area in a manner consistent with the goals and values of a national park. No take is allowed in national parks. There are long term monitoring studies as well as valuable coastal access for non-consumptive users at the park.	Cabrillo has a 20 year long term monitoring study. -part of the area is maintained as a human exclusion zone -The National Park Service will aid in enforcement -A State Marine Reserve is consistent with the federal laws governing National Park Management
South San Diego Bay SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Good combination of resources; eelgrass, seahorses, birds, turtles, shallow water habitat. Improve water quality	Allows sport fishing catch and release for species protected such as sand bass, spotted bay bass, bonefish, halibut  Recommend for consideration as a State Water Quality Protection Area
Imperial Beach SMCA	G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	Connectivity between estuarine and coastal habitats protect kelp from sea urchin overgrazing protect abalone populations from illegal harvest protect and rebuild black sea bass populations  Limited commercial harvest with data collection required while harvesting Fishermen help with monitoring and enforcement	Minimize the negative economic impact to local sustainable fisheries Fishermen eyes and ears will protect this MPA from illegal activity This area is adjacent to the international border and extra eyes and ears may be in the national security interest. Find ways to improve water quality by recommending to the regional water quality control board this become a water quality protection area
Tijuana Estuary SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	"The Tijuana Estuary is home to the Tijuana River National Estuarine Research Reserve, identified to research, restore and monitor the estuary and surrounding wetland with an active outreach and education component of docents and volunteers who can enable ease of enforcement. The estuary supports a wide diversity of birds, invertebrates and fishes, including the arrow goby and grey smoothhound and has a close ecological linkage with the adjacent marine habitats through animal movement and nutrient exchange." (Ext.Prop.C)  Further, the managers of this estuary have indicated that the SMR designation is the most beneficial to this area.	None specified



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Emerald Bay SMCA	67241	East Channel Islands	This SMCA runs from tip of Lion's Head NW to 33' 29" line due north of tip of Arrow Point. Intent is to retain the existing Special Invertebrate Closure, with boundary modifications solely to conform more closely to DFG guidelines. Note that much of the kelp reef around Lion's Head would no longer be in the closure. Eagle Reef is not in the closure.	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited. All recreational take is prohibited except for finfish (hook and line and spear), Grunion (hand harvest), and Shore fishing (hook and line).	None specified
Emerald Bay SMCA (continued)							
Emerald Bay SMCA (continued)							
Catalina Isthmus SMCA	68200	East Channel Islands	Area bounded by the state water boundary and the following lines: 118 degrees 29.300' W 33 degrees 27.000' N 118 degrees 27.000' W	SMCA	high	All commercial take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (hook and line) and Swordfish (Harpoon). All recreational take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (spear and hook and line).	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Emerald Bay SMCA	G1: (O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-5), G6: (O-1)	Emerald Bay SMCA, in conjunction with Blue Cavern SMR, was explicitly designed with 2 goals in mind: 1) To create 3 research/education areas that can be utilized to test MPA assumptions (e.g., onshore/offshore ecosystem effects, boundary effects, spillover, fish vs invertebrate take, commercial vs sport take of sheephead) for future adaptive MPA adaptive management (no fishing, recreational fin-fishing, and open recreational fishing; 2) To balance (& improve in long term) recreational fishing opportunities for island residents and visitors to Isthmus area by providing open fishing areas around major mooring coves, piers, and reefs. This unique SMCA (replacing existing Special Invertebrate Closure) allows research studies convenient to USC Wrigley Marine Lab that can separate effects of no-take reserves from fish-only take reserves, and will allow research to separate effects of sport vs commercial take of sheephead (sport take allowed, but not commercial take).	Kept area as small as feasible to minimize socio-economic impacts to island residents and visitors. To balance need for ecological protection with recreational fishing opportunities, design of this SMCA and Blue Cavern SMR have been carefully constructed to provide 3 types of areas in this region of Catalina: 1) SMR with full protection, 2) SMCA continuing the special closure for marine invertebrates, but allowing fishing, and 3) open take areas around major anchorages, piers and reefs to provide convenient recreational fishing opportunities.
Emerald Bay SMCA (continued)		Sheephead populations have been adversely impacted by sport/commercial harvest (CA Sea Grant News Release April 2009), and have been listed as "vulnerable" by ICUN.  Represents warmer-water, partly-sheltered portion of east islands bioregion along northern side of Santa Catalina Island, with Lion's Head, various coves, Emerald Bay, Indian Rock, and Arrow Point providing highly diverse oceanographic and marine community conditions. Part of Area of Special Biological Significance. Includes calm-water giant kelp forests (Macrocystis) and, as well as alongshore and offshore low- and high-relief boulder, bedrock, and sheltered sand habitats. Stable sand habitats harbor ecologically important communities, including burrowing worms, snails, clams, crabs, mantis shrimp, and fishes such as orange-throat pikeblennies, turbot, halibut, and giant sea bass. Includes sandy habitat form of special deepwater elk kelp (Pelagophycus) that creates important biogenic habitat for fishes and invertebrates.	
Emerald Bay SMCA (continued)		Protects surfgrass and eelgrass in several coves. Includes sea camp coves extensively used for educational programs (e.g., Howlands Landing, and Emerald Bay), providing excellent opportunity for teaching values of Marine Protected Areas. Includes endangered black and white abalone habitat, as well as that for diminished populations of green and pink abalone. Provides protection for invertebrates that could benefit from MPAs, including, abalone, lobster, crabs, mussels, clams, and rock scallops, and sea cucumbers.	
Catalina Isthmus SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Part of cluster with nearshore Blue Cavern Point SMR to represent backbone MPA (see Blue Cavern rationale). Provide protection for deep water species like rockfish while providing for recreational and commercial take of pelagic species.	Create an area offshore of the science center that allows for pelagic finfish to be caught in deep water.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Blue Cavern SMR	68199	East Channel Islands	Area bounded by the mean high tide and the following lines: 118 degrees 29.300' W 33 degrees 27.000' N 118 degrees 27.000' W Did not go to deep water to allow for fishing opportunities valuable to the economy of Catalina.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Blue Cavern SMR (continued)							
Cat Harbor SMCA	66967	East Channel Islands	Area below the mean high tide and a straight line connecting the following points: 33 degrees 25.315' N/118 degrees 30.760 W 33 degrees 25.300' N/118 degrees 25.950' W	SMCA	low	The commercial take of squid is prohibited. Take of all other species is allowed.	None specified
Long Point SMR	67195	East Channel Islands	Used whole minute lat/lon, with east boundary at distinctive Long Point for ease of boundary determination by small boaters.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Blue Cavern SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Blue Cavern SMR, clustered with offshore Catalina Isthmus SMCA provides backbone MPA for leeside Catalina. Also, in conjunction with Emerald Bay SMCA, was carefully designed with 3 goals in mind: 1) To expand the tiny existing USC Wrigley Marine Lab MPA to include the ecologically important offshore Bird Rock and extend the coastal reserve further east; 2) To create 3 research/education areas that can be utilized to test MPA assumptions for future adaptive MPA adaptive management (no fishing, recreational fin-fishing, and open recreational fishing; 3) To balance (& improve in long term) recreational fishing opportunities for island residents and visitors to Isthmus area by providing open fishing areas around major mooring coves, piers, and reefs, including Isthmus Reef and Ship Rock.	Replace existing MPA (Catalina Marine Science Center SMR)- modify boundaries and regulations  Design was carefully crafted to minimize impacts to sport fishers, especially by excluding Isthmus Reef and Ship Rock, along with Isthmus Cove, Fourth of July Cove, and Cherry Cove. To accomplish the necessary separation between Bird Rock and Isthmus Reef the boundary line between them runs due north of south tip of Big Fisherman Cove. Designed as cluster with Catalina Isthmus SMCA to allow for offshore fishing opportunities valuable to the economy of Catalina., but together achieve backbone high value MPA.
Blue Cavern SMR (continued)		Northern region of Santa Catalina Island hosts highly diverse features including along-shore headland, coves, sea caves, walls, reefs and stable sand habitats; and unique offshore rocks and reefs. Proposed MPA contains key habitat giant kelp, elk kelp, and surfgrass. Will protect and enhance fishes and invertebrates, including sea bass, rockfishes, sheephead, kelp bass, halibut, abalone, lobster, cucumbers, mussels, limpets, and rock scallops. This is expansion of existing reserve by USC Wrigley Marine Science Center, so great opportunity for enhanced research, monitoring, and education.	Kept area as small as feasible to minimize socio-economic impacts. Outside the SMR, the entire island region from Isthmus cove to the West End is open for recreational finfish enjoyment. Recommended for MPA status in Santa Catalina Island report by Parnell, Miller, & Dayton (2006). Great location for student and visitor education about values of Marine Protected Areas. Careful design of this and adjacent MPA balance protection and recreational fishing opportunities and provide unique opportunity for study of full take, fish only take, and no take effects on similar marine communities. Rocky intertidal community at Bird Rock has been monitored since 1982. Bird Rock subtidal sea palm, surfgrass, kelp, and sea wall habitats have been studied for decades, but without benefit of resource protection that would greatly increase the value of scientific studies.
Cat Harbor SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-1,O-4)	To protect this area from purse seine and squid fishing activities to provide squid spawning area free from commercial take.	Create a protected area at Catalina harbor for squid spawning.
Long Point SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-5)	MPA to provide warm-water nearshore representation for East Channel Islands bioregion and to protect coastal habitat for best known and most-visited giant sea bass (spawning) aggregation area in CA. SMR hosts diverse sheltered cove, headland, bedrock, boulder, and sand habitats representing warmer-water portion of east islands bioregion. Stable sand habitats harbor ecologically important communities of invertebrates and fishes, including unusual mantis shrimp and orangethroat pikeblennies. Long Point is major headland that provides diverse oceanographic and marine community complexity. Includes the Contains key habitat giant kelp, elk kelp, and surfgrass. Will protect and enhance fishes and invertebrates, including sea bass, rockfishes, sheephead, kelp bass, halibut, angel shark, leopard shark, abalone, lobster, cucumbers, and rock scallops. Will provides important natural marine ecosystem convenient to popular cove camps where children and families enjoy educational programs and snorkeling.	-Meets minimum habitat representation for rocky intertidal, sandy beaches, and soft bottom habitat 0-30m, 100-200m & >200m. Placed to include or be near sea camp coves for educational value. -Minimize socio-economic impacts by keeping nearshore area to mi

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Farnsworth SMCA	67197	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	High	All commercial take is prohibited except Coastal pelagic finfish (Pelagic seine) and Market squid (Pelagic seine). All recreational take is prohibited except Market squid (dip net).	None specified
Casino Point SMR	66996	East Channel Islands	Area created by the mean high tide and straight lines connecting the following points in order: 33 degrees 20.960' N/118 degrees 19.560' w 33 degrees 21.000' N/118 degrees 19.520' W 33 degrees 20.920' N/118 degrees 19.380' W 33 degrees 20.900' N/118 degrees 19.430' W	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Lover's Cove SMCA	66995	East Channel Islands	Area below the mean high tide and the following lines: 33 degrees 20.700 minutes N 118 degrees 18.900 minutes W	SMCA	moderate high	Prohibits all commercial take. Recreational take of all species is allowed from the pier only.	None specified
Silver Canyon SMR	68197	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Begg Rock SMR	67010	West Channel Islands	All state waters below mean high tide around Begg Rock.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 1	66976	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	Undesignated	N/A	All take is prohibited	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Farnsworth SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-4)	Backbone MPA for southwest region of Santa Catalina Island hosting high diversity of habitats and communities representing productive, wave-exposed portion of east islands bioregion. Differing exposures to swells, headlands, spectacularly unique offshore Farnsworth Bank (existing MPA and ASBS) and other deepwater pinnacles, diverse rocky intertidal, shallow/deepwater reefs and sand plains add to biodiversity. Contains persistent key habitat giant kelp forests, surfgrass, and purple hydrocoral. Will enhance likely to benefit species including rockfishes, kelp bass, scorpionfish, giant sea bass, sheephead, angel shark, abalone, lobster, cucumbers, and rock scallops. Protects highly significant endangered intertidal black abalone and subtidal white abalone habitat. It also took into consideration bottom fisheries that were closed at Swat 1 at Catalina.	Utilizes whole minutes of lat/lon, consistent with meeting minimum size to count as backbone MPA to minimize socioeconomic impacts to fisheries. Kept some deep rock reefs outside MPA to north to provide fishing habitat to make up for losses at Castle Rock, San Clemente Island Military Closure. Allows coastal pelagics/squid fishing, while maintaining high level protection.  Meets minimum habitat representation for rocky intertidal, kelp, deep rocky reefs 30-100m, sandy beaches, and soft bottom habitat 0-30m, 30-100m, 100-200m & >200m. Recommended for MPA status in Santa Catalina Island report by Parnell, Miller, & Dayton (2006). Avoids active coves/campgrounds such as Little Harbor and Ben Weston Beach that are used by shore fishers and fished from small boats and kayaks. Relative far from and well-spaced between major overnight mooring areas at Avalon and Cat Harbor.
Casino Point SMR	G3: (O-1,O-3)	Include locally enforced protected area. Designed to meet Goal 3 of MLPA. Protect habitat and fish for non consumptive diver enjoyment. Currently divers are at risk of injury due to fishing activities allowed to occur in the area.	MPA drawn on existing buoys that currently demarcate an informal dive park that is maintained by the local dive community. Buoy displacement is minimal due to sheltered location near Avalon harbor.
Lover's Cove SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-3)	To provide a recreational opportunity for those who fish from the pier where cross channel boats dock while still providing protection for species viewed from glass bottom boat tours from Avalon.  This is strictly a goal 3 MPA.	Wanted to make straight lines to meet feasibility concerns over odd shape that previously existed. In addition wanted to allow pier based fishing as several visitors use the pier for that purpose while not allowing it in other areas of the MPA.
Silver Canyon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1)	Small SMR to protect about 25% of largest eelgrass (Zostera meadow) in Channel Islands. Eelgrass is key species and this is only place in East Islands bioregion where sufficient eelgrass can be protected, even though it will not count as habitat because SMR does not meet preferred size. The only other substantial eelgrass meadow in East Islands bioregion is along southeast San Clemente Island, but BRTF policy precludes placing an MPA there. Tiny MPA was not larger and not connected to Farnsworth MPA due to fishing community concerns about socioeconomic impacts.	This MPA was created as part of a compromise to capture the eelgrass that Jack Engle wanted to protect, while minimizing the socioeconomic impacts to fishermen. The Topaz group worked together to come up with a shape that most could support.  Designed to capture about 25% of known eelgrass meadow along Catalina Palisades (meadow extends from ~118°25.4' to ~118° 21.5') (documented in Engle and Miller 2005). Extends from distinctive Salta Verde Point east to 118°24'. Tiny MPA was not made larger and not connected to Farnsworth MPA due to fishing community concerns about socioeconomic impacts.
Begg Rock SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Unique, highly-exposed offshore rock/pinnacle ecosystem with ridges; Deep water hard and soft bottom habitats; rare lumpy form of purple hydrocoral. Enhance rockfish and scallops.	Minimal social-economic impact while protecting unique habitat.
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 1	None Specified	This is an APPROXIMATE polygon representing the Federal closure on San Clemente Island called SWAT-1	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 2	66985	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	Undesignated	N/A	All take is prohibited	None specified
Richardson Rock	66794	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Judith Rock	66805	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Harris Point	66795	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
South Point	66804	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Carrington Point	66796	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Skunk Point	66806	West Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Painted Cave	66801	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap). All recreational take is prohibited except lobster (hoop net and diving), and pelagic finfish (spearfishing).	None
Gull Island	66802	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Scorpion	66803	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Footprint	66797	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Anacapa Island	66799	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMCA	moderate low	All commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap). All recreational take is prohibited except lobster (hoop net and diving), and pelagic finfish (spearfishing).	None
Anacapa Island	66798	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
San Clemente Pending Military Closure 2	None Specified	This is an APPROXIMATE polygon representing the Federal Closure located on the east side of San Clemente Island called SWAT-2.	None specified
Richardson Rock	None Specified	None	None
Judith Rock	None Specified	None	None
Harris Point	None Specified	None	None
South Point	None Specified	None	None
Carrington Point	None Specified	None	None
Skunk Point	None Specified	None	None
Painted Cave	None Specified	None	None
Gull Island	None Specified	None	None
Scorpion	None Specified	None	None
Footprint	None Specified	None	None
Anacapa Island	None Specified	None	None
Anacapa Island	None Specified	None	None



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Santa Barbara Island	66800	Mid Channel Islands	None	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None

*SMCA = state marine conservation area    SMP = state marine park    SMR = state marine reserve    SMRMA = state marine recreational management area*

**Bioregions:**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. North Mainland (Point Conception to Marina Del Rey)</li> <li>2. South Mainland (Marina del Rey to the U.S.-Mexico border)</li> <li>3. West Channel Islands (San Miguel, Santa Rosa and San Nicolas islands)</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Mid-Channel Islands (Santa Cruz, Anacapa and Santa Barbara islands)</li> <li>5. East Channel Islands (Santa Catalina and San Clemente islands)</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Santa Barbara Island	None Specified	None	None

**California MPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Consideration of Existing State MPAs in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Revision Date June 10, 2009*

<b>Existing MPA Name</b>	<b>Retain</b> (no changes to boundaries or regulations)	<b>Modify</b> (included with boundary or regulation change)	<b>Remove</b> (not included)
Refugio SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations.	
Goleta Slough SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with Goleta Slough SMR	
Big Sycamore Canyon SMR			Remove
Abalone Cove SMP			Remove
Point Fermin SMP		Modify boundaries and regulations.	
Bolsa Chica SMP	Retain		
Upper Newport Bay SMP	Retain		
Robert E Badham SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Crystal Cove SMCA.	
Crystal Cove SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Crystal Cove SMCA.	
Irvine Coast SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Crystal Cove SMCA.	
Heisler Park SMR		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Laguna SMR.	
Laguna Beach SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Laguna SMR and Three Arch Bay SMCA.	
South Laguna Beach SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Replace with Three Arch Bay SMCA.	
Niguel SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Dana Pt SMCA.	
Dana Point SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Dana Pt SMCA.	
Doheny SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Doheny Beach SMCA.	
Doheny Beach SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations.	
Buena Vista Lagoon SMP			Remove (per Department of Fish and Game guidance)
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR		Modify boundaries.	
Batiquitos Lagoon SMP		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Batiquitos Lagoon SMR.	
Encinitas SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Swamis SMCA.	
Cardiff-San Elijo SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Swamis SMCA.	
San Elijo Lagoon SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with San Elijo Lagoon SMR	

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Consideration of Existing State MPAs in Topaz Draft MPA Proposal**  
*Document Revision Date June 10, 2009*

<b>Existing MPA Name</b>	<b>Retain</b> (no changes to boundaries or regulations)	<b>Modify</b> (included with boundary or regulation change)	<b>Remove</b> (not included)
San Dieguito Lagoon SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with San Dieguito Lagoon SMR.	
San Diego-Scripps SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with La Jolla SMR.	
La Jolla SMCA		Modify regulations. Replace with La Jolla SMR.	
Mia J Tegner SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Cabrillo SMR.	
Catalina Marine Science Center SMR		Modify boundaries. Replace with Blue Cavern SMR	
Farnsworth Bank SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations.	
Lover's Cove SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations	
Richardson Rock SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Judith Rock SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Harris Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
South Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Carrington Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Skunk Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Painted Cave SMCA	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Gull Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Scorpion SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Footprint SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Anacapa Island SMCA	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Anacapa Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Santa Barbara Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Arrow Point to Lion Head Point Special Closure		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Emerald Bay SMCA.	

SMCA = state marine conservation area    SMP = state marine park    SMR = state marine reserve

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

**MLPA Study Region: South Coast**  
**Name of Proposal: External Proposal A (Round 2)**  
**Author: External Proposal A**  
**Proposal Revision Date: May 14, 2009**

**Total number of MPAs/closures: 47**  
 Number of SMRs: 29  
 Number of SMCAs: 14  
 Number of SMPs: 2  
 Number of SMRMAs: 0  
 Number of Military Closures: 2

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Point Conception SMR	65980	North Mainland	West and south: State waters boundary East: Whole minute line 120 degrees 25 minutes North: Whole minute line 34 degrees 27 minutes and mean high tide line.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Some exemption language for DoD activities may be required for this MPA similar to Vandenberg
Campus Point SMR	65971	North Mainland	North: Mean high tide line West: 119 degrees 53.500 minutes South: State water boundary East: 119 degrees 50.640 minutes (trying to line up with Goleta point and not create a wedge.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited.
Goleta Slough SMR	65973	North Mainland	Waters below mean high tide line within the Goleta Slough Ecological Reserve.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Big Sycamore Canyon SMR	65979	North Mainland	North: Mean high tide line West: 119 degrees 03.500 minutes (used half minute increment to make line closer to Mugu rock) South: State water boundary East: 119 degrees 00.000 minutes (current Big Sycamore boundary)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Point Conception SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2), G3: (O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-2,O-3,O-4)	Major upwelling center for the Southern California Bight. Contains a mixture of northern and southern specie assemblages. Several bird species forage in this area. Contains an extensive mixture of habitats including rocky shores, rocky reefs, sandy bottom, and kelp forests. Provides a network link to the central coast region in addition to the south coast and offers protection for rockfish species.	This remote SMR meets the preferred size guideline, exceeds the guideline for maximum kelp and comes within 0.01 mile of the persistent kelp guideline. However, moving the eastern boundary one more degree to capture 0.01 mile of persistent kelp would negatively impact several fisheries.  The DoD has indicated that an MOU similar to Vandenberg will be required for this MPA.
Campus Point SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	This area contains a wide variety of habitats identified as important in the MLPA, including many oil seeps and an extensive kelp bed that meets the persistent kelp guideline. Proximity to UCSB campus provides multiple educational and research opportunities. Multiple species inhabit this area, including many valuable to fishing interests. The entrance to a seasonal estuarine environment is also protected by this MPA.	Located adjacent to the University of California, Santa Barbara, this MPA has exceptionally high educational and research value. Although the economic impact of this area also is high, this MPA offers valuable habitat and resource protection while maintaining areas such as Naples and Carpenteria reefs open to local fishing interests. Some connectivity to the central coast as well as the south coast network may also be afforded by this location. Boundaries were modified to address DFG feasibility guidelines. The eastern boundary was moved to Goleta Point, which is recognizable by shore and boat based users, and the western boundary was moved to a half minute.
Goleta Slough SMR	G1: (O-1,O-4), G2: (O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	This MPA provides an important estuary environment close to study opportunities. Eliminating take in this estuary does not significantly impact fisheries. This area provides nursery area for juveniles and contains valuable habitat estuarine grasses. Provides foraging area for various bird species.	None specified
Big Sycamore Canyon SMR	G1: (O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-2), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Covers current Big Sycamore Canyon SMR, extending west to capture more canyon habitat. This MPA offers the only area of pristine coastline in the region, with a clean watershed and an ASBS. Provides protection for species associated with large areas of sandy/soft bottom at different depth ranges such as surf perch, halibut, and forage species that gather near the canyon edges.	Expanding the boundary farther west would have a significant impact on CPS and squid seining operations that supply bait to the Ventura and Channel Island Harbors. This MPA cluster meets the preferred size guideline with high LOP.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Deer Creek SMCA	65994	North Mainland	North: Mean high tide line West: 119 degrees 00.000 minutes South: State waters boundary East: 118 degrees 58.500 minutes (half minute used to leave space to next reef/kelp to east)	SMCA	high	Commercial take is prohibited except coastal pelagic finfish (pelagic seine) and market squid (pelagic seine). Recreational take is prohibited in this area.	None specified
Deer Creek SMCA (cont'd)							
Malibu SMR	65978	North Mainland	North: Mean high tide line West: 118 degrees 40.000 minutes South: State waters boundary East: 118 degrees 37.000 minutes	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Point Vicente SMR	65996	South Mainland	North: 33 degrees 44.500 minutes (tried to line up with Point Vicente) West and South: State waters boundary East: 118 degrees 24.700 minutes (tried to line up with Point Vicente)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Collection for monitoring wastewater discharge and EPA superfund site should continue in this area with valid permits.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Deer Creek SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	This high-protection MPA provides protection to a kelp forest and several rocky structures with associated rocky reef species at different depths, such as rockfish, kelp bass, and lobster near a large expanse of sandy/soft bottom with little or no reef structure. Provides research opportunities by creating an MPA in an area containing kelp and hard bottom where only CPS and squid are taken by seine, in proximity to areas where harvest of all species is allowed .	This high LOP MPA was created to capture kelp habitat and rocky reef structure in a cluster adjacent to soft bottom area habitat. This design purposefully did not include an adjoining reef to provide research opportunities comparing the difference between a reef system with no take except CPS and squid by seine and the heavily used kelp/reef to the east. Persistent kelp measurement of 1.14 miles was not captured in this MPA; however it appears maximum kelp exceeds 1.14 miles and meets the maximum kelp guideline. This area, known as Deep Hole, is economically important to recreational and commercial fisheries.
Deer Creek SMCA (cont'd)			Only 1.75 miles of persistent kelp, 4.08 miles of 30m proxy hard bottom, and 1.66 miles of rock shoreline were measured in the 50 miles between this MPA and Santa Barbara Harbor, making the habitats captured in this area rare and very important to fisheries, including lobster, kelp bass, white sea bass, and rockfish The lack of kelp and shallow rocky habitat between Santa Barbara and this MPA explain the heavy use of this area, a prime target for recreational anglers as well as commercial fisheries. Further expanding this MPA to the east would inflict a significant economic impact.
Malibu SMR	G1: (O-3,O-4), G2: (O-2), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3)	Provides protection for sandy/soft bottom with near shore rocky structure. Species protected are juvenile rockfish, halibut, and surf species. This area is inside the Santa Monica Bay, where most types of commercial fishing activities are prohibited. This provides for study of nearby areas also without commercial fishing to compare recreational fisheries. Large schools of forage fish and bottle nose dolphin frequent this area.	Area leaves pier open for local fishermen while protecting local habitat. Though not needed for replication or spacing in the network, this area provides unique opportunities for study due to limited commercial activities in Santa Monica Bay.
Point Vicente SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2), G3: (O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3)	Provides protection for rockfish and deep habitat species. Continues protection along the only true south-facing headland in the study region to create a preferred-size cluster with upwelling and take of forage species disallowed. Monitoring along this area has been established for some time to provide a good baseline due to EPA superfund site.	This cluster along the Palos Verdes peninsula provides a unique opportunity in that several studies for water and sediment quality have been conducted for several years, providing baseline information. In addition, major economic impacts to smaller harbors in Marine Del Rey and Redondo are minimized by not extending the SMR north of Point Vicente. In addition, human health risks are avoided by limiting consumption of species identified to contain residual chemicals. Conversely placing any MPA in the area between Redondo and Point Vicente would displace a significant number of fishermen and concentrate fishing in remaining open areas where fish may contain unhealthy levels of residual chemicals.



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Portuguese Bend SMCA	65981	South Mainland	North: Mean high tide line West: 118 degrees 24.700 minutes (tried to line up with Point Vicente) South: State water boundary East: 118 degrees 21.000 minutes	SMCA	high	Commercial take is prohibited, except Pacific bonito, Coastal pelagic finfish, and Market squid (all by Pelagic seine) Recreational take is prohibited in this area.	Collection for monitoring wastewater discharge and EPA superfund site should continue in this area with valid permits.
Portuguese Bend SMCA (continued)							
Point Fermin SMP	66002	South Mainland	Current boundaries of 600 feet from shore will remain. Local enforcement remedies DFG enforcement concerns.	SMP	moderate low	Prohibits all recreational take except finfish and lobster only. Prohibits all commercial take.	None specified
Bolsa Chica SMP	65995	South Mainland	Waters below mean high tide line within the Bolsa Chica Ecological Reserve.	SMP	moderate low	Prohibits all recreation take, except for Shore-based fishing by hook and line only. Prohibits all commercial take. Extractive activities are limited to designated areas around outer Bolsa Bay.	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Entry times and accessible areas are controlled by the managing entity. Limited management activities are consistent with current regulations.
Upper Newport Bay SMCA	65977	South Mainland	Attempted to include the marsh area on the south end of Shellmaker Island and all water inland from that point, excluding the area that goes under Jamboree road. The area intends to protect the south end of Shellmaker Island to North Star Beach at (33 degrees 37.380 minutes)	SMCA	moderate low	Prohibits all commercial and recreational take except recreational take of finfish is allowed by hook and line only. Recreational shore based fishing is allowed by hook and line only in designated areas.	Restrictions exist regarding: swimming areas, boat speed, shoreline access and access fees. These are intended to continue.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Portuguese Bend SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-4)	This MPA cluster protects the only true south-facing headland in the study region. Species afforded protection are lobsters, sea urchins, rockfish, and rocky inter-tidal (tide pool) inhabitants. Species used for bait by shore fishermen (mussels, crabs, clams, and worms) are of great importance in this area.	This MPA is near an EPA superfund site and has been consistently monitored for several years. Studies have found no adverse effects on marine species; however some residual human health risks are present from consumption of certain fish species. Collection of samples for monitoring activities should continue in this area. Rocky inter-tidal and shallow rock habitats and caves provide shelter for many species. Area may also contain hydrothermal vents and oil seeps. San Pedro traditional [small-vessel] seine fleet uses area for approximately 50% of income therefore this high LOP activity will be allowed. Persistent kelp guideline is not met in this area due to requirement to stay 1/2 mile from major outfall, however this MPA should meet maximum kelp guideline.
Portuguese Bend SMCA (continued)			This MPA contains over a third of the available deep rock in the study area, the rarest habitat in this region. In addition coupled with the Point Vincente SMR, this MPA cluster achieves the preferred size in the most densely populated area of the south coast.
Point Fermin SMP	G3: (O-1,O-2)	Retain area for public enjoyment that currently exists. Local enforcement that is currently handled by the Cabrillo aquarium will continue. This is strictly a goal 3 MPA.	None specified
Bolsa Chica SMP	G2: (O-4), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5)	This recently restored wetland offers limited recreational fishing opportunities while protecting nursery habitats for several fish species such as halibut, and sand bass. Monitoring programs are in place due to restoration activities that recently concluded.	This area, currently a State Marine Park, is adjacent to Bolsa Chica State Beach, and provides additional fishing opportunities. This area complies with the guidance given by State Parks and therefore retains the SMP designation.
Upper Newport Bay SMCA	G2: (O-4), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5)	This wetland currently under restoration/dredging activities offers limited recreational fishing opportunities while protecting nursery habitats for several fish species such as halibut, and sand bass. Monitoring programs are in place due to restoration activities that are ongoing.	Due to the comments made in State Parks guidance document, this area designation has been changed to an SMCA. Local resources manage and enforce regulations in this MPA area.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Crystal Cove SMCA	65987	South Mainland	North: Mean high tide line Others: Straight lines connecting the following points 33 degrees 33.240 minutes N/117 degrees 49.200 minutes W 33 degrees 35.000 minutes N/117 degrees 52.000 minutes W 33 degrees 35.260 minutes N/117 degrees 52.000 minutes W	SMCA	moderate low	The recreational take of all marine aquatic plants and invertebrates except lobster and crab by hoop net and lobster by diving is prohibited. The commercial take of all marine aquatic plants and invertebrates except lobster, crab, and kelleys whelk by trap and sea urchin by diving is prohibited. Take of all other species is allowed.	Trampling of inter-tidal species may be limited by local enforcement agencies.
Laguna SMR	65983	South Mainland	North: Mean high tide line West: 117 degrees 48.200 minutes (easily recognized sand/rock change area) South: State water boundaries and east west line at (33 degrees 27 minutes to remove wedge created by state water boundary) East: 117 degrees 46.300 minutes (easily recognized point)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Collection for water quality requirements of the Aliso Creek outfall should be allowed to continue with valid legal permits.
Laguna SMR (cont'd)							

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Crystal Cove SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	<p>This is strictly a goal 3 MPA emphasizing inter-tidal/tide pool protection with monitoring and enforcement provided by local agencies and government officials.</p> <p>Please see <a href="http://www.ocmarineprotection.org">www.ocmarineprotection.org</a> for information about the goals of Orange County inter-tidal protection areas.</p> <p>Take of species generally not associated with tide pool areas is to be permitted while providing tide pool specie protection.</p>	<p>Modified the existing boundaries of Crystal Cove SMCA and simplified take regulations. Very important as a goal 3 MPA as local educational programs and enforcement efforts maintain this area. Boundaries have been created following feasibility guidelines of recognizable points and offshore whole minute lat/long corner connected by straight lines. Main goal is to preserve protection of inter-tidal species which local educational, recreational, and enforcement activities are based. Offshore distance is not a large concern due to allowed uses recreational and commercial take. State park underwater lease area is not completely covered as it does not follow feasibility guidelines. Activities allowed/performed in the area are not inconsistent with recreational opportunities which are goals of State Parks. Local Docents, signage, education, literature and land based enforcement protect the area of terrestrial access in which species requiring protection exist.</p>
Laguna SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	<p>Most habitats required for replication, from shallow to deep, are contained inside this MPA. Two kelp restoration projects fall inside this MPA which will allow for research testing sea urchin control by predator species.</p>	<p>The design of this MPA represents a large compromise among fishing interests in the area and cannot be moved or expanded without major economical impacts to the adjacent harbors and local sport and commercial interests. Lobster fishermen are heavily impacted in this area by closing Pinnacles and Arches. In addition this MPA keeps areas of high recreational impact such as Salt Creek, Seal Rock, and Woods Cove open for local fishermen. However local access for shore based activities like beach fishing and spearfishing will be impacted.</p>
Laguna SMR (cont'd)			<p>These beds were restored where historic beds once existed and were destroyed by El Nino, water quality, and urchin grazing. Monitoring of the beds will continue in the future. The linear miles covered by these restoration projects (currently exceeding the maximum kelp guideline) exceed the replication requirement. In addition, the shallow rock proxy may be underestimated in this area.</p> <p>An independent scientific hydroacoustic survey was conducted to quantify kelp and hard bottom habitat in the near shore area of the proposed Laguna MPA. The results of the analysis showed an estimated 1.33 statute miles of kelp and 2.12 statute miles of hard bottom along the survey transects. These data were submitted for consideration by the Science Advisory Team.</p>

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Laguna Coast SMCA	65982	South Mainland	North: Mean high tide line Others: Straight lines connecting the following points 33 degrees 30.000 minutes N/117 degrees 44.660 minutes W (shoreline) 33 degrees 30.000 minutes N/117 degrees 45.000 minutes W 33 degrees 31.400 minutes N/117 degrees 46.300 minutes W (edge of SMR please note diagonal line clearly lines up with above water rocks called the pinnacles that are just inside the SMR area) 33 degrees 31.600 minutes N/117 degrees 46.300 minutes W (shoreline) Attempted to move northwest corner to whole minute corner and additional fisheries of CPS bait, squid, crab, and others were affected too much to do so. Line is easily recognized by pinnacles that stick out of the water inside the SMR. Local Laguna Beach laws can be found here <a href="http://qcode.us/codes/lagunabeach/">http://qcode.us/codes/lagunabeach/</a> under title 18.	SMCA	moderate low	The recreational take of all marine aquatic plants and invertebrates except lobster and crab by hoop net and lobster by diving is prohibited. The commercial take of all marine aquatic plants and invertebrates except lobster, crab, and kelle's whelk by trap and sea urchin by diving is prohibited. Take of all other species is allowed.	Local agencies may limit terrestrial access to prevent trampling of inter-tidal species.
Dana Point SMCA	65985	South Mainland	Mean high tide line and straight lines connecting the following points 33 degrees 29.070 minutes N/117 degrees 44.040 minutes W (point) 33 degrees 27.350 minutes N/117 degrees 43.300 minutes W (red buoy) 33 degrees 27.480 minutes N/117 degrees 42.270 minutes W (bend in break wall)	SMCA	moderate low	The recreational take of all marine aquatic plants and invertebrates except lobster and crab by hoop net and lobster by diving is prohibited. The commercial take of all marine aquatic plants and invertebrates except lobster, crab, and kelle's whelk by trap and sea urchin by diving is prohibited. Take of all other species is allowed.	Local agencies may limit terrestrial access to prevent trampling of inter-tidal species. Lifting/overturning rocks and handling of species in rocky inter-tidal area may be prohibited by local agencies. Permits for other activities may be issued by the Marine Institute in accordance with current regulations.
Doheny Beach SMCA	66003	South Mainland	33° 27.70 N/117° 41.38 W; (easily recognized point/current boundary) 33° 27.48 N/117° 41.39 W; (easily recognized bend in break wall) 33° 27.48 N/117° 40.43 W Line is due east/west.	SMCA	moderate low	The recreational take of all marine aquatic plants and invertebrates except lobster and crab by hoop net and lobster by diving is prohibited. The commercial take of all marine aquatic plants and invertebrates except lobster, crab, and kelle's whelk by trap and sea urchin by diving is prohibited. Take of all other species is allowed.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Laguna Coast SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	<p>This is strictly a goal 3 MPA emphasizing inter-tidal/tide pool protection with monitoring and enforcement provided by local agencies and government officials.</p> <p>Please see <a href="http://www.ocmarineprotection.org">www.ocmarineprotection.org</a> for information about the goals of Orange County inter-tidal protection areas.</p> <p>Take of species generally not associated with tide pool areas is to be permitted while providing tide pool specie protection.</p>	<p>Habitat replication notes: Since kelp measurements were changed to persistent kelp, this area shows no kelp habitat; however two restoration projects by OC CoastKeeper (Nancy L. Caruso) and by MBC (Mike Curtis) have restored kelp in the area by relocating sea urchins (not allowed to be taken currently). Modified the existing boundaries of Laguna Coast SMCA and simplified take regulations. Very important as a goal 3 MPA as local educational programs and enforcement efforts maintain this area. Boundaries have been created following feasibility guidelines of recognizable points and offshore whole minute lat/long corner connected by straight lines. Main goal is to preserve protection of inter-tidal species which local educational, recreational, and enforcement activities are based. Offshore distance is not a large concern due to allowed uses recreational and commercial take. Local Docents, signage, education, literature and land based enforcement protect the area of terrestrial access in which species requiring protection exist.</p>
Dana Point SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	<p>This is strictly a goal 3 MPA emphasizing inter-tidal/tide pool protection with monitoring and enforcement provided by local agencies and government officials.</p> <p>Please see <a href="http://www.ocmarineprotection.org">www.ocmarineprotection.org</a> for information about the goals of Orange County inter-tidal protection areas.</p> <p>Take of species generally not associated with tide pool areas is to be permitted while providing tide pool specie protection.</p>	<p>Modified the existing boundaries of Dana Point SMCA and simplified take regulations. Very important as a goal 3 MPA as local educational programs and enforcement efforts maintain this area. Boundaries have been created following feasibility guidelines of recognizable points connected by straight lines. Main goal is to preserve protection of inter-tidal species which local educational, recreational, and enforcement activities are based. Offshore distance is not a large concern due to allowed uses recreational and commercial take. Local Docents, signage, education, literature and land based enforcement protect the area of terrestrial access in which species requiring protection exist.</p>
Doheny Beach SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	<p>This is strictly a goal 3 MPA emphasizing inter-tidal/tide pool protection with monitoring and enforcement provided by local agencies and government officials.</p> <p>Please see <a href="http://www.ocmarineprotection.org">www.ocmarineprotection.org</a> for information about the goals of Orange County inter-tidal protection areas.</p> <p>Take of species generally not associated with tide pool areas is to be permitted while providing tide pool specie protection.</p>	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Batiquitos Lagoon SMR	65984	South Mainland	All water to the mean high tide line inside the Batiquitos Preserve. This is bounded by a fence running north/south at 117 degrees 18.725 minutes	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Boating, swimming, and diving are prohibited. Lagoon management activities in accordance with current laws may continue.
San Elijo Lagoon SMR	65976	South Mainland	All water to the mean high tide line inside the San Elijo Ecological Reserve.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: allowed management activities.
Del Mar SMR	65970	South Mainland	North: 32 degrees 58.600 minutes (San Deguito Lagoon mouth West: State waters boundary South: 32 degrees 56.000 minutes (Penesquitos creek) East: Mean high tide line	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Beach replenishment/nourishment activities such as dredging and sand placement are very critical in this area and should be allowed to continue with appropriate permitting.
San Dieguito Lagoon SMR	65986	South Mainland	All water to the mean high tide line inside the San Dieguito Ecological Reserve.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other management activities currently allowed will continue.
La Jolla SMR	65997	South Mainland	Mean high tide line and straight lines connecting the following points in order: 32 degrees 51.86' N/117 degrees 15.28' W 32 degrees 51.86' N/117 degrees 16.25' W 32 degrees 51.22' N/117 degrees 16.17' W 32 degrees 51.07' N/117 degrees 16.40' W	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Boats may be launched and retrieved only in designated areas and may be anchored within the MPA only during daylight hours.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Batiquitos Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Provides protection for estuarine environment and bird foraging areas. Most abundant area of eelgrass in the region, providing nursery areas for halibut, bass and other species.	Corrected a mapping error which only covered half of the estuary to include all water east(inland) of the fence border along Coast Highway. Fishing is to be allowed on the hardened shores outside the preserve boundary to the ocean. This was originally an SMP but State Parks recommended to the lagoon foundation that this area be made into an SMR and the foundation has decided to follow State Parks recommendation. FIN feels it does not have the right to propose a designation other than that desired by the managing entities.
San Elijo Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-4), G2: (O-1,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5)	Provides protection for estuarine environment and bird foraging areas. Provides protection for larvae of fish species. The current water depth does not allow many larger species access to this estuary, however bird species flourish in this area.	This was originally an SMP but State Parks recommended to the lagoon foundation that this be made into an SMR and the foundation has decided to follow State Parks recommendation. FIN feels it does not have the right to propose a designation other than that desired by the managing entities.
Del Mar SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Area abuts two important estuaries and ties together many habitats from shallow to deep. Compared to other regions in San Diego area, this is the only area that incorporates the true oceanic 100 fathom curve with rock structure and pinnacles, open to water flow from the open ocean. It is an underwater headland, allowing large pelagic species, including swordfish, striped marlin, thresher sharks, white sharks, mako sharks, easy access to inshore feeding and spawning grounds. This is also true for benthic fauna. The area provides Rockfish (Sebastes) spawning grounds, adult resting and feeding areas as well as larval settling area and juvenile feeding grounds.	MPA is out of normal vessel traffic lanes between Oceanside and Mission Bay. An MPA in this area will reduce the impact of poaching, pollution and inadvertent habitat destruction by transiting commercial and recreational vessels. Area is well marked by estuary mouths. Area provides a link between two important lagoons, one of which is presently being developed as a mitigation project. Area is substantially sheltered from the effects of winter storms by the presence offshore of Catalina and San Clemente islands. This SMR is adjacent to the existing Torrey Pines State Park. Entire SMR is visible from a single point on land for enforcement. Rocky inter-tidal, shallow rocky reef, and kelp habitats are not captured in this MPA. Due to extreme economic impact on the port of Oceanside these habitats could not be captured here by moving the northern boundary. Instead another MPA fifteen miles away in Point Loma was created specifically to capture the rocky reef and kelp habitat in this area.
San Dieguito Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-4), G2: (O-1,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5)	Recently restored/mitigated wetland protection. Monitoring plans and local enforcement are provided by the mitigation by Southern California Edison.	This was originally an SMP but the managing board decided to disallow fishing in this area as part of the MLPA and has asked this recently mitigated lagoon be given the designation of SMR
La Jolla SMR	G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3)	This MPA is an historic well used underwater ecological preserve. It provides protection for local resident species with limited ranges. It provides recreational and study opportunities for non consumptive users. Its proximity to UCSD and SIO provides great research and educational access.  Research and recreation are the main goals of this MPA, it is strictly a goal 3 type of MPA. See Design considerations for feasibility issues.	Buoys mark the current boundaries of the underwater reserve. Several sculptures, signs, plaques, and local published literature contain the boundaries of this reserve. Concern has been raised by enforcement about the buoys marking the boundary. Conversations with lifeguard personnel revealed that buoy maintenance was delegated to the city parks agency for a short while recently, which failed to maintain the buoy system. Since that time the lifeguard department has resumed that responsibility and signed a contract for \$60,000 per year with a vendor to maintain the buoys. Additionally the style of buoys was changed to a system that withstands displacement. Two sets of buoys are maintained and they are rotated/repared on a regular schedule to provide reliable boundary markers. Please see external document for pictures of some new artwork depicting the reserve.



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Ocean Beach SMCA	65998	South Mainland	North: 32 degrees 46.000 minutes N West: State waters boundary South: 32 degrees 43.200 minutes N (easily recognized Laders Street) East: 117 degrees 17.000 degrees W (over a mile offshore)	SMCA	moderate high	Commercial take is prohibited except for Pelagic finfish and Pacific bonito by hook and line only. Recreational take is prohibited except for Pelagic finfish and Pacific bonito by spearfishing and hook and line only.	DoD may perform training exercises for national defense in this area such as acoustic monitoring, those activities should be allowed to continue.
Ocean Beach SMCA (continued)						Fishing methods in this MPA are intended to limit depth in the water column therefore referred to as "surface gear" in the SAT LOP designation of Moderate High for hook and line fishers.  Intended LOP: Moderate-high	
Sunset Cliffs SMR	65972	South Mainland	North: 32 degrees 44.800 minutes N (Where sand ends south of pier) West: 117 degrees 17.000 minutes W South: 32 degrees 43.200 minutes N (Ladera Street Park boundary) East: Mean high tide line	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	DoD may perform training exercises for national defense in this area such as acoustic monitoring, those activities should be allowed to continue.
Cabrillo SMR	65999	South Mainland	Replace existing MPA (Mia J. Tegner SMCA) attempting to make more feasible boundaries. North: 32 degrees 40.600 minutes (easily recognized point) West: 117 degrees 15.000 minutes W South: 32 degrees 39.700 minutes N East: 117 degrees 14.300 minutes W (and mean high tide line)	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Terrestrial access times and places are posted by signage and enforced by local national park rangers.
Oneonta Slough SMR	65991	South Mainland	Area below mean high tide within Tijuana River Ecological Reserve.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Ocean Beach SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Provides protection for benthic species such as rockfish while allowing take of pelagic fish with surface [flyline/trolling] gear. Shallow water rockfish such as sheephead, lingcod, and vermillion rockfish species will be provided protection in this MPA, which begins at a depth exceeding 30 meters.	This SMCA along with Sunset Cliff SMR create a cluster with moderate high protection outside 30 meters and very high protection in the 0-30 meter depth range. This protects bottom dwelling species such as rockfish, crab, and kellet's whelk while allowing take of pelagic species in this heavily traveled area. This MPA cluster along with the Del Mar SMR contain almost all of the habitats recommended for protection under the MLPA, and accompanying SAT guidance.
Ocean Beach SMCA (continued)			This MPA does have two hanging corners; however the placement of this MPA on whole-minute lines allows some fishing opportunity in this area, at least partially offsetting potentially severe economic impacts to San Diego's fishing economy. . Several pelagic species such as yellowtail, bonito, baracuda, and shark pass through this area in large numbers. Fly lining bait boiling schools of fish with surface gear or trolling are the most common methods of fishing for these species. This area is located directly in front of the harbor, thus a designation of SMCA is most appropriate to minimize enforcement problems.
Sunset Cliffs SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-2), G3: (O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-2,O-3,O-4)	Protect rocky inter-tidal, shallow rocky reef, and kelp forest habitats and species associated with those habitats such as lobster, shallow water rockfish, and kelp bass.	This SMR, part of an MPA cluster, was created to contain rocky habitats not found in the Del Mar SMR within a close proximity. Although this MPA is slightly over the recommended distance from Laguna SMR, it is only by a few miles. This SMR, when coupled with a moderate high protection SMCA in deeper waters, meets the size guideline. The north and south boundaries are placed at easily recognized landmarks. Increasing the size of this SMR would interfere with public pier fishing to the north and heavily utilized public ocean access for kayaks and shore anglers to the south. In addition DoD activities could be impacted by moving the southern boundary. The western boundary was established at a whole minute line to provide surface [flyline/trolling] fishing opportunities targeting pelagic species in the adjacent SMCA for boat-based anglers traveling between Mission Bay and San Diego ports.
Cabrillo SMR	G1: (O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-4), G6: (O-1)	Cabrillo National Monument has administrative jurisdiction in this area and is committed to managing the area in a manner consistent with the goals and values of a national park. No take is allowed in national parks. There are long term monitoring studies as well as valuable coastal access for non-consumptive users at the park.	Cabrillo has a 20 year long term monitoring study. -part of the area is maintained as a human exclusion zone -The National Park Service will aid in enforcement -A State Marine Reserve is consistent with the federal laws governing National Park Management -It is recognized that the areas offshore are valuable fishing grounds for urchins and lobsters as well as vessels traveling from San Diego Bay. This design protects the resources under the jurisdiction of Cabrillo while still allowing the majority of the water in the area to be open for fishing. -Over 100 000 people visit the area which provides access to the ocean for thousands of school children and other groups.
Oneonta Slough SMR	G1: (O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Provide habitat protection for an estuarine environment. Recent monitoring and restoration activities are making efforts to provide better water and sediment quality.	Recent restoration activities funded by national and local organizations continue to increase the healthy state of this wetland area. Significant monitoring and research activities are constantly being done by the agencies managing this wetland.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Bird Rock SMCA	66001	East Channel Islands	Area bounded by the state water boundary and the following lines: 118 degrees 29.300' W 33 degrees 27.000' N 118 degrees 27.000' W	SMCA	high	Commercial take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (hook and line) and Swordfish (Harpoon). Recreational take is prohibited except, Pelagic finfish (spearfishing, and hook and line)	None specified
Blue Cavern SMR	65975	East Channel Islands	Area bounded by the mean high tide and the following lines: 118 degrees 29.300' W 33 degrees 27.000' N 118 degrees 27.000' W	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Cat Harbor SMCA	65974	East Channel Islands	Area below the mean high tide and a straight line connecting the following points: 33 degrees 25.315' N/118 degrees 30.760 W 33 degrees 25.300' N/118 degrees 25.950' W	SMCA	low	The commercial take of squid is prohibited. Take of all other species is allowed.	None specified
Farnsworth Bank_SMCA	65993	East Channel Islands	Area bounded by the following lines: 33 degrees 21.000' N 118 degrees 30.500' W 33 degrees 20.000' N 118 degrees 32.000' W	SMCA	low	Recreational and commercial take or purple hydrocoral (Stylaster Californicus) is prohibited. Take of all other species is allowed.	None specified
Casino Point_SMR	65992	East Channel Islands	Area created by the mean high tide and straight lines connecting the following points in order: 33 degrees 20.960' N/118 degrees 19.560' w 33 degrees 21.000' N/118 degrees 19.520' W 33 degrees 20.920' N/118 degrees 19.380' W 33 degrees 20.900' N/118 degrees 19.430' W	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Lover's Cove_SMCA	66000	East Channel Islands	Area below the mean high tide and the following lines: 33 degrees 20.700 minutes N 118 degrees 18.900 minutes W	SMCA	moderate high	Prohibits all commercial take. Recreational take of all species is allowed from the pier only.	None specified
Begg Rock SMR	65988	West Channel Islands	All state waters below mean high tide around Begg Rock.	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
San Clemente Island Pending Military Closure 1	65989	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	Undesignated	N/A	None Specified	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Bird Rock SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Provide protection for deep water species like rockfish while providing for recreational and commercial take of pelagic species.	Create an area offshore of the science center that allows for pelagic finfish to be caught in deep water.
Blue Cavern SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Provide protection for nearshore species like sheepshead, kelp bass, and lobster. Provide study opportunities for Catalina Marine Science Center.	Created this area close to shore where good habitat exists and replaced the Marine Science Center SMR. Did not go to deep water to allow for fishing opportunities valuable to the economy of Catalina.
Cat Harbor SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-1,O-4)	To protect this area from purse seine and squid fishing activities to provide squid spawning area free from commercial take.	Create a protected area at Catalina harbor for squid spawning.
Farnsworth Bank_SMCA	G2: (O-4), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1)	Provide protection to purple hydrocoral that is found on the Farnsworth Bank from take by divers.	Major underwater pinnacle know for purple hydrocoral (Stylaster Californicus).
Casino Point_SMR	G3: (O-1,O-3)	Include locally enforced protected area. Designed to meet Goal 3 of MLPA. Protect habitat and fish for non consumptive diver enjoyment. Currently divers are at risk of injury due to fishing activities allowed to occur in the area.	MPA drawn on existing buoys that currently demarcate an informal dive park that is maintained by the local dive community. Buoy displacement is minimal due to sheltered location near Avalon harbor.
Lover's Cove_SMCA	G3: (O-1,O-3)	To provide a recreational opportunity for those who fish from the pier where cross channel boats dock while still providing protection for species viewed from glass bottom boat tours from Avalon.  This is strictly a goal 3 MPA.	Wanted to make straight lines to meet feasibility concerns over odd shape that previously existed. In addition wanted to allow pier based fishing as several visitors use the pier for that purpose while not allowing it in other areas of the MPA.
Begg Rock SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Unique, highly-exposed offshore rock/pinnacle ecosystem with ridges; Deep water hard and soft bottom habitats; rare lumpy form of purple hydrocoral. Enhance rockfish and scallops.	Minimal social-economic impact while protecting unique habitat.
San Clemente Island Pending Military Closure 1	None Specified	This is an APPROXIMATE polygon representing the Federal closure on San Clemente Island called SWAT-1	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
San Clemente Island Pending Military Closure 2	65990	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	Undesignated	N/A	None Specified	None
Richardson Rock SMR	65957	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Judith Rock SMR	65968	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Harris Point SMR	65958	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
South Point SMR	65967	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Carrington Point SMR	65959	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Skunk Point SMR	65969	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Painted Cave SMCA	65964	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	moderate low	Commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap). Recreational take is prohibited except lobster (hoop net and diving), and pelagic finfish (spearfishing).	None
Gull Island SMR	65965	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Scorpion SMR	65966	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Footprint SMR	65960	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Anacapa Island SMCA	65962	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	moderate low	Commercial take is prohibited except lobster (trap). Recreational take is prohibited except lobster (hoop net and diving), and pelagic finfish (spearfishing).	None
Anacapa Island SMR	65961	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Santa Barbara Island SMR	65963	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None

*SMCA = state marine conservation area SMP = state marine park SMR = state marine reserve*

**Bioregions:**

1. North Mainland (Point Conception to Marina Del Rey)

4. Mid-Channel Islands (Santa Cruz, Anacapa and Santa Barbara islands)

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
San Clemente Island Pending Military Closure 2	None Specified	This is an APPROXIMATE polygon representing the Federal Closure located on the east side of San Clemente Island called SWAT-2.	None
Richardson Rock SMR	None Specified	None	None
Judith Rock SMR	None Specified	None	None
Harris Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
South Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Carrington Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Skunk Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Painted Cave SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Gull Island SMR	None Specified	None	None
Scorpion SMR	None Specified	None	None
Footprint SMR	None Specified	None	None
Anacapa Island SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Anacapa Island SMR	None Specified	None	None
Santa Barbara Island SMR	None Specified	None	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Consideration of Existing State MPAs in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Revision Date June 10, 2009*

<b>Existing MPA Name</b>	<b>Retain</b> (no changes to boundaries or regulations)	<b>Modify</b> (included with boundary or regulation change)	<b>Remove</b> (not included)
Refugio SMCA			Remove
Goleta Slough SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with Goleta Slough SMR.	
Big Sycamore Canyon SMR		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Big Sycamore Canyon SMR.	
Abalone Cove SMP		Modify boundaries and boundaries. Replace with Portuguese Bend SMCA.	
Point Fermin SMP	Retain as is		
Bolsa Chica SMP	Retain as is		
Upper Newport Bay SMP		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Upper Newport Bay SMCA.	
Robert E Badham SMCA			Remove
Crystal Cove SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Crystal Cove SMCA.	
Irvine Coast SMCA			Remove
Heisler Park SMR		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Laguna SMR.	
Laguna Beach SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Laguna Coast SMCA and Laguna SMR.	
South Laguna Beach SMCA			Remove
Niguel SMCA			Remove
Dana Point SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Dana Point SMCA.	
Doheny SMCA			Remove
Doheny Beach SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Doheny Beach SMCA.	
Buena Vista Lagoon SMP			Remove (per Department of Fish and Game guidance)
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR			Remove
Batiquitos Lagoon SMP		Modify boundaries and boundaries. Replace with Batiquitos Lagoon SMR.	
Encinitas SMCA			Remove
Cardiff-San Elijo SMCA			Remove
San Elijo Lagoon SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with San Elijo Lagoon SMR	
San Dieguito Lagoon SMP		Modify regulations. Replace with San Dieguito Lagoon SMR.	
San Diego-Scripps SMCA			Remove
La Jolla SMCA		Modify regulations. Replace with La Jolla SMR.	
Mia J Tegner SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Cabrillo SMR.	

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Consideration of Existing State MPAs in External A Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Revision Date June 10, 2009*

<b>Existing MPA Name</b>	<b>Retain</b> (no changes to boundaries or regulations)	<b>Modify</b> (included with boundary or regulation change)	<b>Remove</b> (not included)
Catalina Marine Science Center SMR		Modify boundaries. Replace with Blue Cavern SMR	
Farnsworth Bank SMCA	Retain as is		
Lover's Cove SMCA		Modify boundaries. Replace with Lover's Cove SMCA	
Richardson Rock SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Judith Rock SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Harris Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
South Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Carrington Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Skunk Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Painted Cave SMCA	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Gull Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Scorpion SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Footprint SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Anacapa Island SMCA	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Anacapa Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Santa Barbara Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Arrow Point to Lion Head Point Special Closure			Remove

SMCA = state marine conservation area    SMP = state marine park    SMR = state marine reserve



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

**MLPA Study Region: South Coast**  
**Name of Proposal: External Proposal B (Round 2)**  
**Author: External Proposal B**  
**Proposal Revision Date: May 14, 2009**

**Total number of MPAs/closures: 50**  
 Number of SMRs: 22  
 Number of SMCAs: 17  
 Number of SMPs: 8  
 Number of SMRMAs: 1  
 Number of Military Closures: 2

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Devereux Lagoon SMR	66059	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Goleta Slough SMP	68483	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	moderate low	All recreational take is prohibited except for hook and line take of species other than marine aquatic plants. All commercial take is prohibited.	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist on accessible areas.
Goleta SMCA	66052	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	high	All recreational take is prohibited, except Coastal pelagic finfish (dip net). All commercial take is prohibited, except Coastal pelagic finfish (Pelagic seine).	None specified
Goleta SMR	66065	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Mugu Lagoon SMRMA	66043	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMRMA	very high	All recreational and commercial take is prohibited.	None specified
Big Sycamore SMR	66061	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Big Sycamore SMP	66069	North Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	high	All recreational take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (spear), Pacific bonito (spear), and Whit seabass (spear).	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Devereux Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-3), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Estuary environment opening into proposed SMR area to provide connectivity for larvae and juveniles of marine species. Closeness to research facilities at UCSB.	No real social-economic impact as this area is not heavily used for commercial or recreational extractive activities.
Goleta Slough SMP	G3: (O-1)	Retain protection in popular recreational use area	None specified
Goleta SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	To extend benthic protections offshore while preserving access and opportunities for pelagics	None specified
Goleta SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-3), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-3,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Provides connectivity to South Central Region for a variety of key habitats.	None specified
Mugu Lagoon SMRMA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-3), G6: (O-3)	Provide protection for one of the last undeveloped lagoon systems in the region while leaving open for the waterfowl hunting.	None specified
Big Sycamore SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-3,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	To keep intact long term protections at existing marine reserve, provide protection and study opportunities for the pristine watershed drainage in the the Big Sycamore marine reserve, to expand and reform boundaries to provide for improved enforcement.	None specified
Big Sycamore SMP	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Increases cluster habitat protection while allowing activities consistent with the highest level of protection.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Palos Verdes SMCA	66067	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	moderate high	All recreational take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (hook and line and spear), Pacific bonito (hook and line and spear), White seabass (hook and line and spear), Coastal pelagic finfish (dip net), and Jumbo squid (hook and line). All commercial take is prohibited except Pacific bonito (pelagic seine) and Coastal pelagic finfish (pelagic seine).  Note: use of hook and line surface gear only	None specified
Portuguese Bend SMCA	66064	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	high	Commercial take is prohibited except Pacific bonito (pelagic seine) and Coastal pelagic finfish (pelagic seine). Recreational take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (spearfishing), Pacific bonito (spearfishing), White seabass (spearfishing), and Coastal pelagic finfish (Dip net).	None specified
Point Fermin SMP	66060	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	moderate low	Prohibits all recreational take except for lobster by dive or hoopnet and finfish by hook and line or spear Prohibits all commercial take	None specified
Bolsa Chica SMP	68484	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	moderate low	Prohibits take of all living marine resources is prohibited except the recreational hook and line take of species other than marine aquatic plants from designated areas around outer Bolsa Bay.	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: time of entry, accessible areas and allowed management activities.
Upper Newport Bay SMP	68485	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	moderate low	Prohibits all recreational take except hook and line take of species other than kelp. Prohibits all commercial take.	Restrictions exist regarding: swimming areas, boat speed, shoreline access and access fees.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Palos Verdes SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Site chosen for a diversity of habitat of similar nature to other nearby areas but approximately equal distant between two ports (measured by fishing areas) to minimize socio-economic damage, reduce consumption of carbon fuels, and provide for the least expensive fishing access.	Preserve the diversity of recreational, educational, commercial, and cultural uses
Portuguese Bend SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Site chosen for a diversity of habitat of similar nature to other nearby areas but approximately equal distant between two ports (measured by fishing areas) to minimize socio-economic damage, reduce consumption of carbon fuels, and provide for the least expensive fishing access.	Preserve the diversity of recreational, educational, commercial, and cultural uses
Point Fermin SMP	G3: (O-1)	Retain existing protections while reforming boundaries to meet DFG feasibility	None specified
Bolsa Chica SMP	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3)	Retain existing protection in important coastal estuary while recognizing existing no fishing regulations, current management, and continuing restoration work.	None specified
Upper Newport Bay SMP	G1: (O-3), G2: (O-2,O-3,O-4), G5: (O-1)	Retain existing protection in important mid-study region estuary while reforming the confusing existing boundaries as itemized by the DFG	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Laguna Coast SMCA	66063	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	high	Commercial take is prohibited except Coastal pelagic finfish (pelagic seine) and Pacific bonito (pelagic seine). Recreational take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (hook and line and spear), Pacific bonito (hook and line and spear), White seabass (hook and line and spear), Coastal pelagic finfish (dip net), and Jumbo squid (hook and line).	None specified
Laguna SMR	66044	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	68486	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Restrictions exist regarding: allowed management activities.
Batiquitos Lagoon SMP	66066	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	moderate low	Prohibits all commercial take. Prohibits all recreational take except finfish by hook and line from shore.	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: allowed management activities.
San Elijo Lagoon SMP	66051	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	moderate low	Allowed Take: Prohibits all recreational take except finfish by hook and line from shore. Prohibits all commercial take.	Boating, swimming, wading, and diving are prohibited. Other restrictions exist regarding: allowed management activities.
Del Mar SMCA	66068	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	moderate high	Commercial take is prohibited except Pacific bonito (pelagic seine) and Coastal pelagic finfish (pelagic seine). Recreational take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (hook and line, and spear), Pacific bonito (hook and line, and spear), White seabass (hook and line, and spear), Coastal pelagic finfish (dip net), and Jumbo squid (hook and line). Note: Hook and line surface gear only	None specified
Del Mar SMR	66058	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Laguna Coast SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Site chosen for a diversity of habitat of similar nature to other nearby areas but approximately equal distant between two ports (measured by fishing areas) to minimize socio-economic damage, reduce consumption of carbon fuels, and provide for the least expensive fishing access.	Preserve the diversity of recreational, educational, commercial, and cultural uses
Laguna SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-3,O-5), G6: (O-2,O-3,O-4)	Encompasses a wide diversity of habitats and areas identified for conservation needs	None specified
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	None Specified	None specified	None specified
Batiquitos Lagoon SMP	G2: (O-1), G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-4), G6: (O-1)	Retain existing protections	None specified
San Elijo Lagoon SMP	G2: (O-1), G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-4), G6: (O-1)	Retain existing lagoon protections while reforming boundaries in accordance with DFG feasibility guidelines.	None specified
Del Mar SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Site chosen for a diversity of habitat of similar nature to other nearby areas but approximately equal distant between two ports (measured by fishing areas) to minimize socio-economic damage, reduce consumption of carbon fuels, and provide for the least expensive fishing access.	Preserve the diversity of recreational, educational, commercial, and cultural uses
Del Mar SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-2,O-3,O-4)	Connects two estuary systems	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
San Dieguito Lagoon SMR	66050	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	Boating, swimming, wading, diving, access to the California least tern island, hours of entry, and allowed management activities.
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	68488	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	moderate low	Prohibits all recreational take except finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except finfish	Allowances for scientific collection.
La Jolla SMCA	68487	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	moderate high	Prohibits all recreational take. Prohibits all commercial take except for squid for the purpose of bait by hand-held scoop net west of a line drawn due north from Goldfish Point.	Restrictions exist regarding: boat launching areas and anchoring times.
Ocean Beach SMCA	68254	South Mainland	North: 32 degrees 46.000 minutes N West: State waters boundary South: 32 degrees 43.200 minutes N (easily recognized Laders Street) East: 117 degrees 17.000 degrees W (over a mile offshore)	SMCA	moderate high	All recreational take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (spear and hook and line), Pacific bonito (spear and hook and line), White seabass (spear and hook and line). All commercial take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (hook and line)	Fishing methods in this MPA are intended to limit depth in the water column therefore referred to as "surface gear" in the SAT LOP designation of Moderate High for hook and line fishers.
Ocean Beach SMCA (continued)							DoD may perform training exercises for national defense in this area such as acoustic monitoring, those activities should be allowed to continue.
Sunset Cliffs SMR	68253	South Mainland	North: 32 degrees 44.800 minutes N (Where sand ends south of pier) West: 117 degrees 17.000 minutes W South: 32 degrees 43.200 minutes N (Ladera Street Park boundary) East: Mean high tide line	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	DoD may perform training exercises for national defense in this area such as acoustic monitoring, those activities should be allowed to continue.

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
San Dieguito Lagoon SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-3,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Protect Estuary System with a very high level of protection	None specified
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-3), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-2)	Retain current research site focusing on benthic habitat and protecting the most immobile of species most likely to benefit.	None specified
La Jolla SMCA	G3: (O-1)	Retain popular viewing area	None specified
Ocean Beach SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Strengthens LOP for southern end of study region.  Provides protection for benthic species such as rockfish while allowing take of pelagic fish with surface [flyline/trolling] gear. Shallow water rockfish such as sheepshead, lingcod, and vermillion rockfish species will be provided protection in this MPA, which begins at a depth exceeding 30 meters.	This SMCA along with Sunset Cliff SMR create a cluster with moderate high protection outside 30 meters and very high protection in the 0-30 meter depth range. This protects bottom dwelling species such as rockfish, crab, and kellet's whelk while allowing take of pelagic species in this heavily traveled area. This MPA cluster along with the Del Mar SMR contain almost all of the habitats recommended for protection under the MLPA, and accompanying SAT guidance.
Ocean Beach SMCA (continued)			This MPA does have two hanging corners; however the placement of this MPA on whole-minute lines allows some fishing opportunity in this area, at least partially offsetting potentially severe economic impacts to San Diego's fishing economy. . Several pelagic species such as yellowtail, bonito, baracuda, and shark pass through this area in large numbers. Fly lining bait boiling schools of fish with surface gear or trolling are the most common methods of fishing for these species. This area is located directly in front of the harbor, thus a designation of SMCA is most appropriate to minimize enforcement problems.
Sunset Cliffs SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-2), G3: (O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-2,O-3,O-4)	Strengthens LOP backbone for southern end of study region.  Protect rocky inter-tidal, shallow rocky reef, and kelp forest habitats and species associated with those habitats such as lobster, shallow water rockfish, and kelp bass.	This SMR, part of an MPA cluster, was created to contain rocky habitats not found in the Del Mar SMR within a close proximity. Although this MPA is slightly over the recommended distance from Laguna SMR, it is only by a few miles. This SMR, when coupled with a moderate high protection SMCA in deeper waters, meets the size guideline. The north and south boundaries are placed at easily recognized landmarks. Increasing the size of this SMR would interfere with public pier fishing to the north and heavily utilized public ocean access for kayaks and shore anglers to the south. In addition DoD activities could be impacted by moving the southern boundary. The western boundary was established at a whole minute line to provide surface [flyline/trolling] fishing opportunities targeting pelagic species in the adjacent SMCA for boat-based anglers traveling between Mission Bay and San Diego ports.



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Mia J Tegner SMCA	68489	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMCA	low	Prohibits all recreational take except finfish. Prohibits all commercial take except for finfish and marine aquatic plants.	None specified
Sweetwater Marsh SMR	66055	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
South San Diego Bay SMP	66056	South Mainland	See MarineMap	SMP	moderate low	catch and release single barbless hooks, circle hooks for bait	None specified
Charles F Holder Catalina SMCA	68257	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	low	All existing uses continue to be allowed as in current regulations. Add an upper limit on retention for sheephead and kelp bass, no retention for these species over 17" in overall length	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Mia J Tegner SMCA	G3: (O-2)	Retain current research site	None specified
Sweetwater Marsh SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-3,O-4,O-5)	Provide a very high level of protection to estuarine habitats	None specified
South San Diego Bay SMP	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1), G4: (O-1), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Provide for limited recreational opportunity, no retention of any species south of the 32 degrees 37 minutes	None specified
Charles F Holder Catalina SMCA	G1: (O-2,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4)	<p>The Charles F. Holder, Catalina State Marine Conservation Area.</p> <p>The Charles F. Holder Catalina State Marine Conservation Area (SMCA) is offered for consideration of the Marine Life Protection Act process to serve a large number of objectives that are accorded by Marine Managed Areas and to recognize the value of these approaches in designing a network of MPAs for the South Coast Study Region (SCSR).</p> <p>Catalina Island sits centrally in the SCSR and has a rich cultural fishing history combined with huge recreational fishing utilization.</p> <p>The shape of the SMCA includes all state waters surrounding the island. Implementation of the SMCA would include at least two new management measures that have a successful record in addressing life history issues likely to contribute to achieving MLPA objectives. These management approaches have a robust history of success in filling out age classes that have been implicated as a concern about indirect fishery impacts on habitats.</p>	<p>The Charles F. Holder Catalina State Marine Conservation Area (SMCA) is offered for consideration of the Marine Life Protection Act process to serve a large number of objectives that are accorded by Marine Managed Areas and to recognize the value of these approaches in designing a network of MPAs for the South Coast Study Region (SCSR).</p> <p>Catalina Island sits centrally in the SCSR and has a rich cultural fishing history combined with huge recreational fishing utilization.</p> <p>The shape of the SMCA includes all state waters surrounding the island. Implementation of the SMCA would include at least two new management measures that have a successful record in addressing life history issues likely to contribute to achieving MLPA objectives. These management approaches have a robust history of success in filling out age classes that have been implicated as a concern about indirect fishery impacts on habitats.</p>
		<p>The SMCA in conjunction with catch and release areas directly addresses both aspects of this concern of age structure changes and population density.</p> <p>Other Rationale for a SMCA:</p> <p>Recreational Interest: Catalina is centrally located off the coastline of densely populated Los Angeles County. As the County of Los Angeles has grown to one of the nation's most densely populated metropolises the protected waters of the island have unceasingly served as an attraction to recreational fishermen.</p> <p>Conservation Interest: Conservation interest in Catalina started very early. Charles F. Holder first came to the island in 1886 and saw people using handlines to catch fish and stack them like cordwood on the beach. He was a writer and wrote articles and books that told of the rich ecosystem here that began the process of building the popularity of the island. He went on to found the Avalon Tuna Club in 1898.</p>	<p>The SMCA in conjunction with catch and release areas directly addresses both aspects of this concern of age structure changes and population density.</p> <p>Recreational Interest: Catalina is centrally located off the coastline of densely populated Los Angeles County. As the County of Los Angeles has grown to one of the nation's most densely populated metropolises the protected waters of the island have unceasingly served as an attraction to recreational fishermen.</p> <p>Conservation Interest: Conservation interest in Catalina started very early. Charles F. Holder first came to the island in 1886 and saw people using handlines to catch fish and stack them like cordwood on the beach. He was a writer and wrote articles and books that told of the rich ecosystem here that began the process of building the popularity of the island. He went on to found the Avalon Tuna Club in 1898. The club was one of the first saltwater angling clubs in the world and the first to for the purpose of targeting big game fishes.</p>

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Arrow Pt to Lionhead SMCA	66047	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	low	Allows all commercial take, though other species and gear restrictions apply. Prohibits all recreational take except marine aquatic plants and fishes.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
		<p>The club was one of the first saltwater angling clubs in the world and the first to for the purpose of targeting big game fishes. The club's motto is "Fair play to game fishes, and the lightest possible tackle" and was dedicated to the overall management of the resources surrounding the island. The tuna club established rules that required the use of rods and reels and put limits on the strength of line that could be used. The club was instantly successful and in the first two years had both a future and past President of the United States as members, Theodore Roosevelt (joined 1898) and Grover Cleveland (joined 1899). In his annual address the first president and founder of the club, Charles F. Holder, said: "I congratulate you, gentlemen of the Tuna Club, on the results of a year's example. A year ago boats left Avalon Bay with from four to ten heavy handlines, and tunas and yellowtail and sea bass were slaughtered by the ton and thrown away.</p>	<p>The club's motto is "Fair play to game fishes, and the lightest possible tackle" and was dedicated to the overall management of the resources surrounding the island. The tuna club established rules that required the use of rods and reels and put limits on the strength of line that could be used. The club was instantly successful and in the first two years had both a future and past President of the United States as members, Theodore Roosevelt (joined 1898) and Grover Cleveland (joined 1899). In his annual address the first president and founder of the club, Charles F. Holder, said: I congratulate you, gentlemen of the Tuna Club, on the results of a year's example. A year ago boats left Avalon Bay with from four to ten heavy handlines, and tunas and yellowtail and sea bass were slaughtered by the ton and thrown away. To-day by your example not a boatman of Santa Catalina will permit a hand-line in his boat.</p>
		<p>To-day by your example not a boatman of Santa Catalina will permit a hand line in his boat. All use rods and reels and the lines specified by the Club, and the result is that few fish are wasted, the catch is reduced two-thirds, and the sport is enhanced by the use of rod and reel. Not only this, but the fame of the Tuna Club has gone around the civilized world, and its example, 'fair play to game fishes,' has been adopted in every land where the phrase, 'He fishes like a gentleman,' has any significance." (The Channel Islands of California, A book for the Angler, Sportsman, and Tourist, Charles Frederick Holder, A.C. McClurg &amp; Co., Chicago, 1910)</p> <p>Why an whole island SMCA within the MLPA process?</p>	<p>All use rods and reels and the lines specified by the Club, and the result is that few fish are wasted, the catch is reduced two-thirds, and the sport is enhanced by the use of rod and reel. Not only this, but the fame of the Tuna Club has gone around the civilized world, and its example, 'fair play to game fishes,' has been adopted in every land where the phrase, 'He fishes like a gentleman,' has any significance." (The Channel Islands of California, A book for the Angler, Sportsman, and Tourist, Charles Frederick Holder, A.C. McClurg &amp; Co., Chicago, 1910)</p>
		<p>Considering the effort at Catalina, the island in the view of some might support several highly restrictive MPAs. But such an approach to management at Catalina would have devastating economic effects both on the town of Avalon and to the many businesses that provide the means to enjoy the island. Additionally a lot of compression of recreational effort at Catalina could have far reaching negative consequences for the larger ecology of the island. Finally, since kelp bass is 100% allocated to recreational fishermen as a game fish and sheephead is predominantly allocated to recreational fishermen through the Nearshore Management Plan, recreational measures address the bulk of fishery impacts on these key MLPA species in a manner palatable to the majority of recreational fishermen.</p>	
Arrow Pt to Lionhead SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2), G6: (O-1,O-3)	Retain existing protections for biohabitats and other highly immobile species	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Bird Rock SMCA	68260	East Channel Islands	Area bounded by the state water boundary and the following lines: 118 degrees 29.300' W 33 degrees 27.000' N 118 degrees 27.000' W	SMCA	high	All recreational take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (spear, hook and line), Pacific bonito (spear, hook and line), and White Seabass (spear, hook and line). All commercial take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (hook and line), White seabass (hook and line), and Swordfish (Harpoon).	None specified
Catalina Marine Science Center SMR	66045	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified
Farnsworth ptA SMCA	66062	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	high	Commercial take is prohibited except Pacific bonito (pelagic seine), Coastal pelagic finfish (pelagic seine), Market squid (pelagic seine), and Swordfish (harpoon). Recreational take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (hook and line, and spear), Pacific bonito (hook and line, and spear), White seabass (hook and line, and spear), Jumbo squid (Hook and line), and Market squid (dip net).	Allow permanent mooring placed so as to not damage purple corals No anchoring
Farnsworth ptB SMCA	66049	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	moderate low	Commercial take is prohibited except Pacific bonito (pelagic seine), Coastal pelagic finfish (pelagic seine), Market squid (pelagic seine), and Swordfish (harpoon). Recreational take is prohibited except Pelagic finfish (hook and line, and spear), Pacific bonito (hook and line, and spear), White seabass (hook and line, and spear), Jumbo squid (Hook and line), and Market squid (dip net).	Allow permanent mooring placed so as to not damage purple corals
Lover's Cove SMCA	68490	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	low	Prohibits all recreational take. Prohibits all commercial take except for kelp and finfish.	None
Begg Rock SMR	68203	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Bird Rock SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1,O-3,O-4)	Add conservation area to Catalina Marine Science Area to provide a full high/very high protection replicate for the eastern Channel Islands.  Provide protection for deep water species like rockfish while providing for recreational and commercial take of pelagic species.	Create an area offshore of the science center that allows for pelagic finfish to be caught in deep water.
Catalina Marine Science Center SMR	G1: (O-1,O-3,O-4), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G3: (O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	Adjacent to Wrigley Institute	None specified
Farnsworth ptA SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1)	To extend benthic protections and protect unique habitats and marine life at Farnsworth Bank while providing traditional opportunities for pelagic fishes.	Preserve the diversity of recreational, educational, commercial, and cultural uses
Farnsworth ptB SMCA	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G3: (O-1,O-2), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-1)	To extend benthic protections and protect unique habitats and marine life at Farnsworth Bank into the shoreline while providing traditional opportunities for pelagic fishes.	Preserve the diversity of recreational, educational, commercial, and cultural uses
Lover's Cove SMCA	G1: (O-3), G3: (O-1)	Retain popular viewing site and existing protections	None specified
Begg Rock SMR	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G6: (O-3)	Provides protection for deeper rock lacking in study region.	None specified

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
San Clemente Island Pending Military Closure 1	66057	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	Undesignated	N/A	None Specified	None
San Clemente Island Pending Military Closure 2	66054	East Channel Islands	See MarineMap	Undesignated	N/A	None Specified	None
Richardson Rock SMR	66030	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Judith Rock SMR	66041	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Harris Point SMR	66031	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
South Point SMR	66040	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Carrington Point SMR	66032	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Skunk Point SMR	66042	West Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Painted Cave SMCA	66037	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	moderate low	Commercial take is prohibited except Lobster (trap). Recreational take is prohibited except Lobster (hoop net and diving), and Pelagic finfish (spearfishing).	None
Gull Island SMR	66038	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Scorpion SMR	66039	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Footprint SMR	66033	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Anacapa Island SMCA	66035	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMCA	moderate low	Commercial take is prohibited except Lobster (trap). Recreational take is prohibited except Lobster (hoop net and diving), and Pelagic finfish (spearfishing).	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
San Clemente Island Pending Military Closure 1	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-3,O-5), G6: (O-3,O-4)	This is an APPROXIMATE polygon representing the Federal closure on San Clemente Island called SWAT-1  Provide very high protection to serve the goals of the MLPA while working cooperatively with the military	None specified
San Clemente Island Pending Military Closure 2	G1: (O-1,O-2,O-3,O-4,O-5), G2: (O-1,O-2,O-3), G4: (O-1,O-2), G5: (O-3), G6: (O-3,O-4)	This is an APPROXIMATE polygon representing the Federal Closure located on the east side of San Clemente Island called SWAT-2.  Provide very high protection and serve goals of MLPA while working cooperatively with the military	None specified
Richardson Rock SMR	None Specified	None	None
Judith Rock SMR	None Specified	None	None
Harris Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
South Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Carrington Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Skunk Point SMR	None Specified	None	None
Painted Cave SMCA	None Specified	None	None
Gull Island SMR	None Specified	None	None
Scorpion SMR	None Specified	None	None
Footprint SMR	None Specified	None	None
Anacapa Island SMCA	None Specified	None	None



**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	MPA ID	Bioregion	MPA Boundaries (Exact or Approximate)	Designation	Level of Protection	Proposed Take Regulations	Other Proposed Regulations
Anacapa Island SMR	66034	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None
Santa Barbara Island	66036	Mid Channel Islands	See MarineMap	SMR	very high	All take is prohibited	None

*SMCA = state marine conservation area    SMP = state marine park    SMR = state marine reserve    SMRMA = state marine recreational management area*

**Bioregions:**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. North Mainland (Point Conception to Marina Del Rey)</li> <li>2. South Mainland (Marina del Rey to the U.S.-Mexico border)</li> <li>3. West Channel Islands (San Miguel, Santa Rosa and San Nicolas islands)</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Mid-Channel Islands (Santa Cruz, Anacapa and Santa Barbara islands)</li> <li>5. East Channel Islands (Santa Catalina and San Clemente islands)</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Description of Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Edit Date June 18, 2009*

MPA Name	Regional Goals/ Objectives	Site Specific Rationale	Other Considerations
Anacapa Island SMR	None Specified	None	None
Santa Barbara Island	None Specified	None	None

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Consideration of Existing State MPAs in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Revision Date June 10, 2009*

<b>Existing MPA Name</b>	<b>Retain</b> (no changes to boundaries or regulations)	<b>Modify</b> (included with boundary or regulation change)	<b>Remove</b> (not included)
Refugio SMCA			Remove
Goleta Slough SMP	Retain		
Big Sycamore Canyon SMR		Modify boundaries. Replace with Big Sycamore SMR.	
Abalone Cove SMP		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Portuguese Bend SMR.	
Point Fermin SMP		Modify boundaries	
Bolsa Chica SMP	Retain		
Upper Newport Bay SMP		Modify boundaries. Replace with Upper Newport Bay SMP.	
Robert E Badham SMCA			Remove
Crystal Cove SMCA			Remove
Irvine Coast SMCA			Remove
Heisler Park SMR		Modify boundaries. Replace with Laguna SMR.	
Laguna Beach SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Laguna SMR.	
South Laguna Beach SMCA			Remove
Niguel SMCA			Remove
Dana Point SMCA			Remove
Doheny SMCA			Remove
Doheny Beach SMCA			Remove
Buena Vista Lagoon SMP			Remove (per Department of Fish and Game guidance)
Agua Hedionda Lagoon SMR	Retain		
Batiquitos Lagoon SMP		Modify boundaries. Replace with Batiquitos Lagoon SMP.	
Encinitas SMCA			Remove
Cardiff-San Elijo SMCA			Remove
San Elijo Lagoon SMP	Retain		
San Dieguito Lagoon SMP		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with San Dieguito Lagoon SMR.	
San Diego-Scripps SMCA	Retain		
La Jolla SMCA	Retain		
Mia J Tegner SMCA	Retain		
Catalina Marine Science Center SMR		Modify boundaries.	
Farnsworth Bank SMCA		Modify boundaries and regulations. Replace with Farnsworth ptA SMCA.	
Lover's Cove SMCA	Retain		
Richardson Rock SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Judith Rock SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Harris Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
South Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		

**California MLPA South Coast Study Region**  
**Consideration of Existing State MPAs in External B Revised MPA Proposal**  
*Document Revision Date June 10, 2009*

<b>Existing MPA Name</b>	<b>Retain</b> (no changes to boundaries or regulations)	<b>Modify</b> (included with boundary or regulation change)	<b>Remove</b> (not included)
Carrington Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Skunk Point SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Painted Cave SMCA	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Gull Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Scorpion SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Footprint SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Anacapa Island SMCA	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Anacapa Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Santa Barbara Island SMR	Retain (per Fish and Game Commission Guidance)		
Arrow Point to Lion Head Point Special Closure		Modify boundaries. Replace with Arrow Pt to Lionhead SMCA.	

SMCA = state marine conservation area    SMP = state marine park    SMR = state marine reserve